# Answer Set Solving in Practice

Martin Gebser and Torsten Schaub University of Potsdam torsten@cs.uni-potsdam.de



Potassco Slide Packages are licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported License.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Rough Roadmap

- 1 Introduction
- 2 Language
- 3 Modeling
- 4 Grounding
- 5 Foundations
- 6 Solving
- 7 Systems
- 8 Applications

## Resources

#### Course material

- http://www.cs.uni-potsdam.de/wv/lehre
- http://moodle.cs.uni-potsdam.de
- http://potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html
- Systems

clasp	http://potassco.sourceforge.net
■ dlv	http://www.dlvsystem.com
smodels	http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels
gringo	http://potassco.sourceforge.net
■ lparse	http://www.tcs.hut.fi/Software/smodels
clingo	http://potassco.sourceforge.net
iclingo	http://potassco.sourceforge.net
<ul> <li>oclingo</li> </ul>	http://potassco.sourceforge.net
asparagus	http://asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de

# The (forthcoming) Potassco Book

- 1. Motivation
- 2. Introduction
- 3. Basic modeling
- 4. Grounding
- 5. Characterizations
- 6. Solving
- 7. Systems
- 8. Advanced modeling
- 9. Conclusions



#### Resources

- http://potassco.sourceforge.net/book.html
- http://potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html

### Literature

Books [4], [29], [53] Surveys [50], [2], [39], [21], [11] Articles [41], [42], [6], [61], [54], [49], [40], etc.

## Motivation: Overview

#### 1 Motivation

#### 2 Nutshell

- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

## Overview

#### 1 Motivation

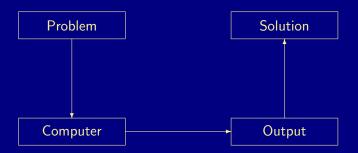
#### 2 Nutshell

- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

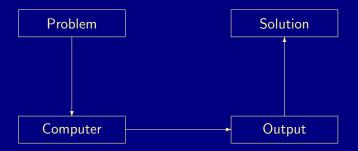
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Informatics

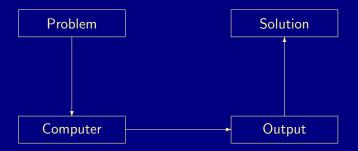




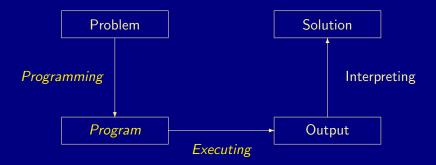
## Informatics



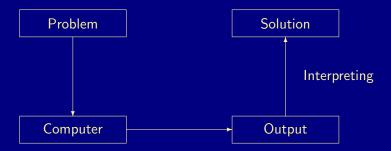
# Traditional programming



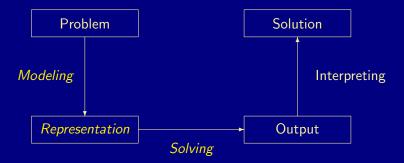
# Traditional programming



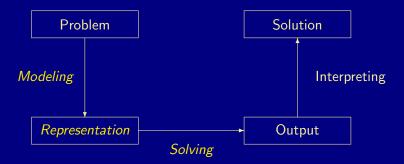
## Declarative problem solving



## Declarative problem solving



# Declarative problem solving



## Overview

#### 1 Motivation

#### 2 Nutshell

- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### Answer Set Programming in a Nutshell

ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning constraint solving (in particular SATisfiability testing)
- ASP allows for solving all search problems in *NP* (and *NP<sup>NP</sup>*) in a uniform way
- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

#### in a Nutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

#### ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

in a Nutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

#### ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

in a Nutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

#### ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

in a Nutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

#### ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

in a Nutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

#### ASP has its roots in

- (deductive) databases
- logic programming (with negation)
- (logic-based) knowledge representation and (nonmonotonic) reasoning
- constraint solving (in particular, SATisfiability testing)

- ASP is versatile as reflected by the ASP solver *clasp*, winning first places at ASP, CASC, MISC, PB, and SAT competitions
- ASP embraces many emerging application areas

in a Hazelnutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

tailored to Knowledge Representation and Reasoning

in a Hazelnutshell

#### ASP is an approach to declarative problem solving, combining

- a rich yet simple modeling language
- with high-performance solving capacities

tailored to Knowledge Representation and Reasoning

# ASP = DB + LP + KR + SAT

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Shifting paradigms

## Overview

#### 1 Motivation

#### 2 Nutshell

#### 3 Shifting paradigms

#### 4 Rooting ASP

#### 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problemA solution is given by a derivation of a quer

#### Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

**1** Provide a representation of the problem

A solution is given by a model of the representation

#### Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog) 1 Provide a representation of the problem 2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

#### Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

Provide a representation of the problem

2 A solution is given by a model of the representation

#### Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

#### Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a model of the representation

#### Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)
1 Provide a representation of the problem
2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)
Provide a representation of the problem
A solution is given by a model of the representation

Automated planning, Kautz and Selman (ECAI'92)

Represent planning problems as propositional theories so that models not proofs describe solutions

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Model Generation based Problem Solving

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

Solution
assignment
smallest model
models
minimal models
stable models
minimal models
supported models
stable models
models
minimal models
stable models
Herbrand models
expansions
extensions

# Model Generation based Problem Solving

Representation	Solution	
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment	
propositional horn theories	smallest model	
propositional theories	models	SAT
propositional theories	minimal models	
propositional theories	stable models	
propositional programs	minimal models	
propositional programs	supported models	
propositional programs	stable models	
first-order theories	models	
first-order theories	minimal models	
first-order theories	stable models	
first-order theories	Herbrand models	
auto-epistemic theories	expansions	
default theories	extensions	

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

**1** Provide a representation of the problem

**2** A solution is given by a model of the representation

# Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog) 1 Provide a representation of the problem 2 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

#### Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

Provide a representation of the problem

 $\hfill 2$  A solution is given by a model of the representation

# LP-style playing with blocks

Prolog program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).
true.
```

```
?- above(c,a).
```

no.

# LP-style playing with blocks

```
Prolog program
```

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).
true.
```

```
?- above(c,a).
```

no.

# LP-style playing with blocks

```
Prolog program
```

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

```
Prolog queries
```

```
?- above(a,c).
true.
```

```
?- above(c,a).
```

no.

```
Prolog program
```

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

Prolog queries (testing entailment)

```
?- above(a,c).
true.
```

```
?- above(c,a).
```

no.

#### Shuffled Prolog program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

#### Prolog queries

?- above(a,c).

Fatal Error: local stack overflow.

#### Shuffled Prolog program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

Prolog queries

```
?- above(a,c).
```

Fatal Error: local stack overflow.

#### Shuffled Prolog program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- above(X,Z), on(Z,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

Prolog queries (answered via fixed execution)

```
?- above(a,c).
```

Fatal Error: local stack overflow.

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

**1** Provide a representation of the problem

**2** A solution is given by a model of the representation

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problemA solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a model of the representation

#### Formula

- on(a, b)
- $\land on(b, c)$
- $\land \quad (\textit{on}(X,Y) \rightarrow \textit{above}(X,Y))$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Z) \land above(Z,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$

#### Herbrand model

#### Formula

- on(a, b) ∧ on(b, c)
- $\land \quad (on(X, Y) \rightarrow above(X, Y))$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Z) \land above(Z,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$

#### Herbrand model

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{cc} on(a,b), & on(b,c), & on(a,c), & on(b,b), \\ above(a,b), & above(b,c), & above(a,c), & above(b,b), & above(c,b) \end{array} \right\}$$

#### Formula

- $\wedge on(a, b)$  $\wedge on(b, c)$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Z) \land above(Z,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$

#### Herbrand model (among 426!)

#### Formula

- $\wedge on(a, b)$  $\wedge on(b, c)$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$
- $\land \quad (\textit{on}(X,Z) \land \textit{above}(Z,Y) \rightarrow \textit{above}(X,Y))$

#### Herbrand model (among 426!)

#### Formula

- $\wedge on(a, b)$  $\wedge on(b, c)$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$
- $\land \quad (on(X,Z) \land above(Z,Y) \rightarrow above(X,Y))$

#### Herbrand model (among 426!)

#### Overview

#### 1 Motivation

- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

 Provide a representation of the problem

**2** A solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

**1** Provide a representation of the problem

**2** A solution is given by a model of the representation

# KR's shift of paradigm

Theorem Proving based approach (eg. Prolog)

Provide a representation of the problemA solution is given by a derivation of a query

Model Generation based approach (eg. SATisfiability testing)

Provide a representation of the problem
 A solution is given by a model of the representation

➡ Answer Set Programming (ASP)

#### Model Generation based Problem Solving

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

# Answer Set Programming at large

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

# Answer Set Programming commonly

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

# Answer Set Programming in practice

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

### Answer Set Programming in practice

Representation	Solution
constraint satisfaction problem	assignment
propositional horn theories	smallest model
propositional theories	models
propositional theories	minimal models
propositional theories	stable models
propositional programs	minimal models
propositional programs	supported models
propositional programs	stable models
first-order theories	models
first-order theories	minimal models
first-order theories	stable models
first-order theories	Herbrand models
auto-epistemic theories	expansions
default theories	extensions

#### first-order programs

#### stable Herbrand models

Logic program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

#### Stable Herbrand model

 $\{ on(a, b), on(b, c), above(b, c), above(a, b), above(a, c) \}$ 

Logic program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

#### Stable Herbrand model

 $\{ on(a, b), on(b, c), above(b, c), above(a, b), above(a, c) \}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 23 / 1

```
Logic program
```

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Z), above(Z,Y).
```

#### Stable Herbrand model (and no others)

 $\{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) \}$ 

Logic program

on(a,b). on(b,c).

```
above(X,Y) :- above(Z,Y), on(X,Z).
above(X,Y) :- on(X,Y).
```

#### Stable Herbrand model (and no others)

 $\{ on(a,b), on(b,c), above(b,c), above(a,b), above(a,c) \}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 23 / 1

### ASP versus LP

ASP	Prolog
Model generation	Query orientation
Bottom-up	Top-down
Modeling language	Programming language
Rule-based format	
Instantiation	Unification
Flat terms	Nested terms
(Turing +) $NP(^{NP})$	Turing

# ASP versus SAT

ASP	SAT	
Model generation		
Bottom-up		
Constructive Logic	Classical Logic	
Closed (and open) world reasoning	Open world reasoning	
Modeling language	—	
Complex reasoning modes	Satisfiability testing	
Satisfiability	Satisfiability	
Enumeration/Projection		
Optimization		
Intersection/Union		
(Turing +) $NP(^{NP})$	NP	

#### Overview

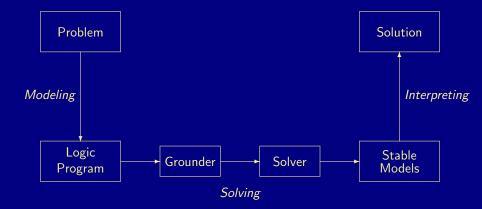
#### 1 Motivation

- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

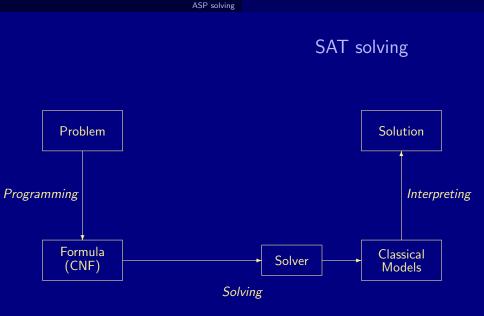




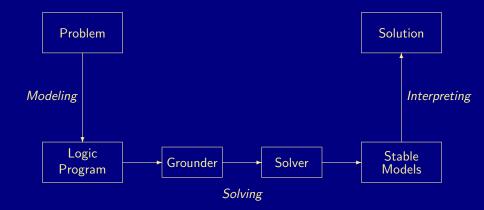


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

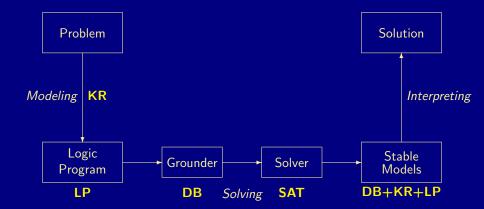
June 14, 2013 27 / 1



# Rooting ASP solving



# Rooting ASP solving



#### Overview

#### 1 Motivation

- 2 Nutshell
- 3 Shifting paradigms
- 4 Rooting ASP
- 5 ASP solving

#### 6 Using ASP

### Two sides of a coin

#### ASP as High-level Language

- Express problem instance(s) as sets of facts
- Encode problem (class) as a set of rules
- Read off solutions from stable models of facts and rules

#### ASP as Low-level Language

- Compile a problem into a logic program
- Solve the original problem by solving its compilation

### What is ASP good for?

 Combinatorial search problems in the realm of P, NP, and NP<sup>NP</sup> (some with substantial amount of data), like

- Automated Planning
- Code Optimization
- Composition of Renaissance Music
- Database Integration
- Decision Support for NASA shuttle controllers
- Model Checking
- Product Configuration
- Robotics
- System Biology
- System Synthesis
- (industrial) Team-building
- and many many more

### What is ASP good for?

 Combinatorial search problems in the realm of P, NP, and NP<sup>NP</sup> (some with substantial amount of data), like

- Automated Planning
- Code Optimization
- Composition of Renaissance Music
- Database Integration
- Decision Support for NASA shuttle controllers
- Model Checking
- Product Configuration
- Robotics
- System Biology
- System Synthesis
- (industrial) Team-building
- and many many more

### What does ASP offer?

- Integration of DB, KR, and SAT techniques
- Succinct, elaboration-tolerant problem representations
   Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications
   including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc

# What does ASP offer?

- Integration of DB, KR, and SAT techniques
- Succinct, elaboration-tolerant problem representations
   Rapid application development tool
- Easy handling of dynamic, knowledge intensive applications
   including: data, frame axioms, exceptions, defaults, closures, etc

# ASP = DB + LP + KR + SAT

#### Introduction: Overview



#### 8 Semantics



10 Variables

#### **11** Language constructs

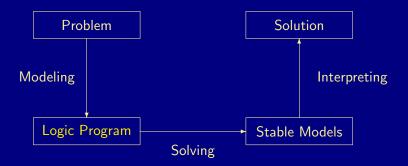
#### 12 Reasoning modes

#### Overview



- 8 Semantics
- 9 Examples
- 10 Variables
- 11 Language constructs
- 12 Reasoning modes

#### Problem solving in ASP: Syntax



#### Normal logic programs

A (normal) logic program over a set A of atoms is a finite set of rules
A (normal) rule, r, is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i \in A$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$\begin{array}{rcl} head(r) &=& a_0\\ body(r) &=& \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}\\ body(r)^+ &=& \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}\\ body(r)^- &=& \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}\\ \Lambda \ \text{program is called positive if } body(r)^- &= \emptyset \ \text{for all its rules} \end{array}$$

#### Normal logic programs

A (normal) logic program over a set A of atoms is a finite set of rules
A (normal) rule, r, is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i \in \mathcal{A}$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le n$ Notation

$$head(r) = a_0$$
  

$$body(r) = \{a_1, ..., a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, ..., \sim a_n\}$$
  

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_1, ..., a_m\}$$
  

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{m+1}, ..., a_n\}$$

A program is called positive if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

#### Normal logic programs

A (normal) logic program over a set A of atoms is a finite set of rules
A (normal) rule, r, is of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i \in \mathcal{A}$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le n$ Notation

$$head(r) = a_0$$
  

$$body(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\}$$
  

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$
  

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$
  
• A program is called positive if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

#### Rough notational convention

We sometimes use the following notation interchangeably in order to stress the respective view:

						default	classical
	true, false	if	and	or	iff	negation	negation
source code		:-	,			not	-
logic program		$\leftarrow$				$\sim$	-
formula	$\perp, \top$	$\rightarrow$	$\wedge$	$\vee$	$\leftrightarrow$	$\sim$	-

#### Overview

#### 7 Syntax

#### 8 Semantics

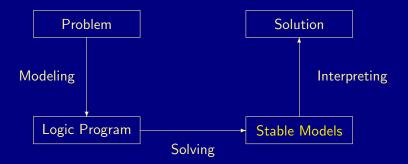
#### 9 Examples

10 Variables

#### 11 Language constructs

#### 12 Reasoning modes

#### Problem solving in ASP: Semantics



#### Stable models of positive programs

A set of atoms X is closed under a positive program P iff for any r ∈ P, head(r) ∈ X whenever body(r)<sup>+</sup> ⊆ X
 X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program P is denoted by Cn(P)

• Cn(P) corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of P (ditto)

The set Cn(P) of atoms is the stable model of a *positive* program P

Stable models of positive programs

A set of atoms X is closed under a positive program P iff for any r ∈ P, head(r) ∈ X whenever body(r)<sup>+</sup> ⊆ X
 X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

 The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program P is denoted by Cn(P)

• Cn(P) corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of P (ditto)

The set Cn(P) of atoms is the stable model of a *positive* program P

Stable models of positive programs

A set of atoms X is closed under a positive program P iff for any r ∈ P, head(r) ∈ X whenever body(r)<sup>+</sup> ⊆ X
 X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program P is denoted by Cn(P)

• Cn(P) corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of P (ditto)

The set Cn(P) of atoms is the stable model of a *positive* program P

Stable models of positive programs

A set of atoms X is closed under a positive program P iff for any r ∈ P, head(r) ∈ X whenever body(r)<sup>+</sup> ⊆ X
 X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

The smallest set of atoms which is closed under a positive program P is denoted by Cn(P)

• Cn(P) corresponds to the  $\subseteq$ -smallest model of P (ditto)

• The set Cn(P) of atoms is the stable model of a *positive* program P

#### Some "logical" remarks

Positive rules are also referred to as definite clauses

Definite clauses are disjunctions with exactly one positive atom:

 $a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \cdots \vee \neg a_m$ 

#### A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model

Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom

- Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
- Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
- A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none

This smallest model is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
 Given a positive program P, Cn(P) corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to P

#### Some "logical" remarks

Positive rules are also referred to as definite clauses

Definite clauses are disjunctions with exactly one positive atom:

 $a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \cdots \vee \neg a_m$ 

A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model

Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom

- Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
- Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
- A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none

This smallest model is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
 Given a positive program P, Cn(P) corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to P

#### Some "logical" remarks

Positive rules are also referred to as definite clauses

Definite clauses are disjunctions with exactly one positive atom:

 $a_0 \vee \neg a_1 \vee \cdots \vee \neg a_m$ 

A set of definite clauses has a (unique) smallest model

Horn clauses are clauses with at most one positive atom

- Every definite clause is a Horn clause but not vice versa
- Non-definite Horn clauses can be regarded as integrity constraints
- A set of Horn clauses has a smallest model or none

This smallest model is the intended semantics of such sets of clauses
 Given a positive program P, Cn(P) corresponds to the smallest model of the set of definite clauses corresponding to P

# Consider the logical formula $\Phi$ and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

 $\{p,q\}$ 

Informally, a set X of atoms is a stable model of a logic program Pif X is a (classical) model of P and if all atoms in X are justified by some rule in P (rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

# Basic idea

$$\Phi \quad q \land (q \land \neg r \to p)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} P_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$$

 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p) \mid$ 

# Consider the logical formula $\Phi$ and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \mathsf{P}_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$ 

 $\{p,q\}$ 

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p, q\}, \{q, r\}, \text{ and } \{p, q, r\}$ 

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
\rho^* \mapsto & 1 \\
q & \mapsto & 1 \\
r & \mapsto & 0
\end{array}$$

 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p) \mid$ 

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathsf{P}_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow & \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$$

if all atoms in X are justified by some rule in P

 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p) \mid$ 

# Consider the logical formula $\Phi$ and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \mathsf{P}_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$ 

 $\{p,q\}$ 

 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p) \mid$ 

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

# $\{p,q\}$



 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p) \mid$ 

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

### $\{p,q\}$



 $\Phi \mid q \land (q \land \neg r \rightarrow p)$ 

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

 $\begin{array}{cccc} P_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$ 

 $\{p,q\}$ 

Consider the logical formula  $\Phi$  and its three (classical) models:

 $\{p,q\}, \{q,r\}, \text{ and } \{p,q,r\}$ 

Formula  $\Phi$  has one stable model, often called answer set:

 $\{p,q\}$ 

Informally, a set X of atoms is a stable model of a logic program P
if X is a (classical) model of P and
if all atoms in X are justified by some rule in P
(rooted in intuitionistic logics HT (Heyting, 1930) and G3 (Gödel, 1932))

#### M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Basic idea

$$\Phi \quad q \land (q \land \neg r \to p)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} P_{\Phi} & q & \leftarrow \\ p & \leftarrow & q, \ \sim r \end{array}$$

Stable model of normal programs

■ The reduct, *P*<sup>X</sup>, of a program *P* relative to a set *X* of atoms is defined by

 $P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P, if  $Cn(P^X) = X$ 

Note: Cn(P<sup>X</sup>) is the ⊆-smallest (classical) model of P<sup>X</sup>
 Note: Every atom in X is justified by an "applying rule from P"

Stable model of normal programs

■ The reduct, *P*<sup>X</sup>, of a program *P* relative to a set *X* of atoms is defined by

 $P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

• A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P, if  $Cn(P^X) = X$ 

Note: Cn(P<sup>X</sup>) is the ⊆-smallest (classical) model of P<sup>X</sup>
 Note: Every atom in X is justified by an "applying rule from P"

Stable model of normal programs

■ The reduct, *P*<sup>X</sup>, of a program *P* relative to a set *X* of atoms is defined by

 $P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

• A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P, if  $Cn(P^X) = X$ 

Note: Cn(P<sup>X</sup>) is the ⊆-smallest (classical) model of P<sup>X</sup>
Note: Every atom in X is justified by an "applying rule from P"

# A closer look at $P^X$

In other words, given a set X of atoms from P,

 $P^X$  is obtained from P by deleting

- 1 each rule having  $\sim a$  in its body with  $a \in X$ and then
- 2 all negative atoms of the form  $\sim a$ in the bodies of the remaining rules

Note: Only negative body literals are evaluated wrt X

# A closer look at $P^X$

In other words, given a set X of atoms from P,

 $P^X$  is obtained from P by deleting

- 1 each rule having  $\sim a$  in its body with  $a \in X$ and then
- 2 all negative atoms of the form  $\sim a$ in the bodies of the remaining rules

Note: Only negative body literals are evaluated wrt X

#### Overview







10 Variables

11 Language constructs

#### Reasoning modes

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 46 / 1

#### $P = \{ p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow \neg p \}$



#### $P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow \neg p\}$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow p$	$\{q\}$ X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×
{ <i>q</i> }	$egin{array}{ccc} p &\leftarrow p \ q &\leftarrow \end{array}  onumber \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	$\{q\}$
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow p$	$\{q\}$ ×
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×
<i>{q}</i>	$egin{array}{cccc} p &\leftarrow p \ q &\leftarrow \end{array}  onumber \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	{q}
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow p$	{q} X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×
<i>{q}</i>	$egin{array}{cccc} p &\leftarrow p \ q &\leftarrow \end{array}  onumber $	{ <i>q</i> }
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

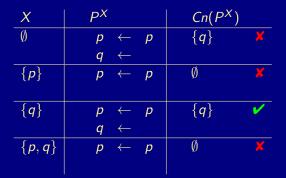
X	P <sup>X</sup>	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow p$	{ <b>q</b> } X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø 🗙
<i>{q}</i>	$p \leftarrow p \ q \leftarrow$	{q}
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø ×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow \sim p\}$$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow p$	{q} X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø 🗙
<i>{q}</i>	$p \leftarrow p \ q \leftarrow$	{q} 🖌
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }	$p \leftarrow p$	Ø ×

## A first example

$$P = \{p \leftarrow p, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$



### $P = \{ p \leftarrow \neg q, \ q \leftarrow \neg p \}$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{ <i>p</i> }
$\{q\}$	$q \leftarrow$	$\{q\}$
	<u> </u>	
$\{p,q\}$		

$$P = \{p \leftarrow {\sim}q, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	$P^X$	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$ ×
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{ <i>p</i> }
<i>{q}</i>	$q \leftarrow$	{ <i>q</i> }
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }		Ø×

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

$$P = \{p \leftarrow {\sim}q, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	PX	$Cn(P^{\chi})$
Ø	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$ X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{ <i>p</i> }
{ <b>q</b> }	$q \leftarrow$	{q} 🗸
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }		Ø

$$P = \{p \leftarrow {\sim}q, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	PX	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$ X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{p} 🗸
<i>{q}</i>	$q \leftarrow$	{q}
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }		Ø ×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow {\sim}q, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	PX	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$ X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{ <i>p</i> } ✓
<i>{q}</i>	$q \leftarrow$	{q} 🖌
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }		Ø×

$$P = \{p \leftarrow {\sim}q, \ q \leftarrow {\sim}p\}$$

X	PX	$Cn(P^X)$
Ø	$p \leftarrow$	$\{p,q\}$ X
	$q \leftarrow$	
{ <i>p</i> }	$p \leftarrow$	{ <i>p</i> } ✓
{ <i>q</i> }	$q \leftarrow$	{q} 🖌
{ <i>p</i> , <i>q</i> }		ØX









# Some properties

#### A logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models!

- If X is an stable model of a logic program P, then X is a model of P (seen as a formula)
- If X and Y are stable models of a *normal* program P, then  $X \not\subset Y$

## Some properties

- A logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models!
- If X is an stable model of a logic program P, then X is a model of P (seen as a formula)
- If X and Y are stable models of a *normal* program P, then  $X \not\subset Y$

### Overview



- 8 Semantics
- 9 Examples

10 Variables

11 Language constructs

#### 12 Reasoning modes

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Let P be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) terms
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$

Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in r by elements from T:

 $ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, var(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$ 

where var(r) stands for the set of all variables occurring in r;  $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

Ground Instantiation of P:  $ground(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} ground(r)$ 

#### Let P be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of variable-free terms (also called Herbrand universe)
- Let *A* be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from *T* (also called alphabet or Herbrand base)
- Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in r by elements from T:

 $ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, var(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$ 

where var(r) stands for the set of all variables occurring in r;  $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

Ground Instantiation of P:  $ground(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} ground(r)$ 

Let P be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) terms
- $\blacksquare$  Let  $\mathcal A$  be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from  $\mathcal T$
- Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in r by elements from T:

 $ground(r) = \{r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \to \mathcal{T}, var(r\theta) = \emptyset\}$ 

where var(r) stands for the set of all variables occurring in r;  $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

Ground Instantiation of P:  $ground(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} ground(r)$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 52 / 1

Let P be a logic program

- Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a set of (variable-free) terms
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a set of (variable-free) atoms constructable from  $\mathcal{T}$

Ground Instances of  $r \in P$ : Set of variable-free rules obtained by replacing all variables in r by elements from T:

 $ground(r) = \{ r\theta \mid \theta : var(r) \to \mathcal{T}, var(r\theta) = \emptyset \}$ 

where var(r) stands for the set of all variables occurring in r;  $\theta$  is a (ground) substitution

Ground Instantiation of P:  $ground(P) = \bigcup_{r \in P} ground(r)$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 52 / 1

# An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$
  

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$
  

$$\mathcal{A} = \begin{cases} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{cases}$$
  

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{cases}$$

Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 53 / 1

# An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$
  

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$
  

$$\mathcal{A} = \begin{cases} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{cases}$$
  

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{cases}$$

Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 53 / 1

# An example

$$P = \{ r(a, b) \leftarrow, r(b, c) \leftarrow, t(X, Y) \leftarrow r(X, Y) \}$$
  

$$\mathcal{T} = \{a, b, c\}$$
  

$$\mathcal{A} = \begin{cases} r(a, a), r(a, b), r(a, c), r(b, a), r(b, b), r(b, c), r(c, a), r(c, b), r(c, c), \\ t(a, a), t(a, b), t(a, c), t(b, a), t(b, b), t(b, c), t(c, a), t(c, b), t(c, c) \end{cases}$$
  

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} r(a, b) \leftarrow, \\ r(b, c) \leftarrow, \\ t(a, a) \leftarrow r(a, a), t(b, a) \leftarrow r(b, a), t(c, a) \leftarrow r(c, a), \\ t(a, b) \leftarrow r(a, b), t(b, b) \leftarrow r(b, b), t(c, b) \leftarrow r(c, b), \\ t(a, c) \leftarrow r(a, c), t(b, c) \leftarrow r(b, c), t(c, c) \leftarrow r(c, c) \end{cases}$$

Intelligent Grounding aims at reducing the ground instantiation

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 53 / 1

## Stable models of programs with Variables

#### Let P be a normal logic program with variables

A set X of (ground) atoms as a stable model of P,
 if Cn(ground(P)<sup>X</sup>) = X

### Stable models of programs with Variables

Let P be a normal logic program with variables

A set X of (ground) atoms as a stable model of P,
 if Cn(ground(P)<sup>X</sup>) = X

### Overview

#### 7 Syntax

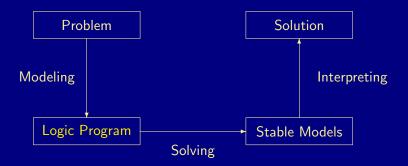
- 8 Semantics
- 9 Examples
- 10 Variables

#### **11** Language constructs

#### 12 Reasoning modes

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### Problem solving in ASP: Extended Syntax



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

**p**(X) :- q(X) over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for

$$p(a) := q(a), p(b) := q(b), p(c) := q(c)$$

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

= p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

■ :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

 $= 2 \{ p(X,Y) : q(X) \} 7 := r(Y)$ 

Aggregates

s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

🛛 also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### ■ Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

■ p(X) := q(X) over constants {a, b, c} stands for p(x) := q(x) over constants (a, b, c) stands for

$$p(a) := q(a), p(b) := q(b), p(c) := q(c)$$

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

■ p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

= :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

■ 2 { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

🛛 also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)
 p(X) :- q(X) over constants {a,b,c} stands for
 p(a) :- q(a), p(b) :- q(b), p(c) :- q(c)

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

■ p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

= :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

■ 2 { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

🛛 also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

■ p(X) := q(X) over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

 $\blacksquare p(X) \mid q(X) := r(X)$ 

Integrity Constraints

= :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

■ 2 { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

 $\square$  p(X) :- q(X) over constants {a, b, c} stands for

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

= :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

**2** { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

p(X) := q(X) over constants  $\{a, b, c\}$  stands for

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

= :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

■ 2 { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

■ s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Variables (over the Herbrand Universe)

 $\square$  p(X) :- q(X) over constants {a, b, c} stands for

Conditional Literals

p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p :- q(a), q(b), q(c)

Disjunction

p(X) | q(X) :- r(X)

Integrity Constraints

■ :- q(X), p(X)

Choice

2 { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)

Aggregates

■ s(Y) :- r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7

■ also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

# Variables (over the Herbrand Universe) $\mathbf{p}(\mathbf{X}) := \mathbf{q}(\mathbf{X})$ over constants {a, b, c} stands for p(a) := q(a), p(b) := q(b), p(c) := q(c)Conditional Literals $\blacksquare$ p :- q(X) : r(X) given r(a), r(b), r(c) stands for p := q(a), q(b), q(c)Integrity Constraints $\blacksquare$ :- q(X), p(X) Choice **2** { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 :- r(Y)Aggregates ■ s(Y) := r(Y), 2 #count { p(X,Y) : q(X) } 7 ■ also: #sum, #avg, #min, #max, #even, #odd

## Overview

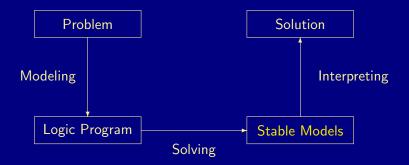
#### 7 Syntax

- 8 Semantics
- 9 Examples
- 10 Variables
- 11 Language constructs

#### 12 Reasoning modes

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Problem solving in ASP: Reasoning Modes



# **Reasoning Modes**

- Satisfiability
- Enumeration<sup>†</sup>
- Projection<sup>†</sup>
- Intersection<sup>‡</sup>
- Union<sup>‡</sup>
- Optimization
- and combinations of them

<sup>†</sup> without solution recording

<sup>‡</sup> without solution enumeration

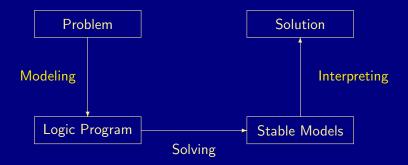
#### Basic Modeling: Overview

#### **13** ASP solving process

#### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

#### Modeling and Interpreting



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 62 / 1

#### Modeling

For solving a problem class C for a problem instance I, encode

**1** the problem instance **I** as a set  $P_1$  of facts and

2 the problem class **C** as a set  $P_{C}$  of rules

such that the solutions to **C** for **I** can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{I} \cup P_{C}$ 

P<sub>I</sub> is (still) called problem instance

P<sub>C</sub> is often called the problem encoding

An encoding P<sub>C</sub> is uniform, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances That is, P<sub>C</sub> encodes the solutions to C for any set P<sub>I</sub> of facts

#### Modeling

For solving a problem class C for a problem instance I, encode

**1** the problem instance **I** as a set  $P_1$  of facts and

**2** the problem class **C** as a set  $P_{C}$  of rules

such that the solutions to **C** for **I** can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{I} \cup P_{C}$ 

- *P*<sub>I</sub> is (still) called problem instance
- P<sub>C</sub> is often called the problem encoding

An encoding P<sub>C</sub> is uniform, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances That is, P<sub>C</sub> encodes the solutions to C for any set P<sub>I</sub> of facts

#### Modeling

For solving a problem class C for a problem instance I, encode

**1** the problem instance **I** as a set  $P_1$  of facts and

2 the problem class C as a set  $P_C$  of rules

such that the solutions to **C** for **I** can be (polynomially) extracted from the stable models of  $P_{I} \cup P_{C}$ 

- *P*<sub>I</sub> is (still) called problem instance
- *P*<sub>C</sub> is often called the problem encoding

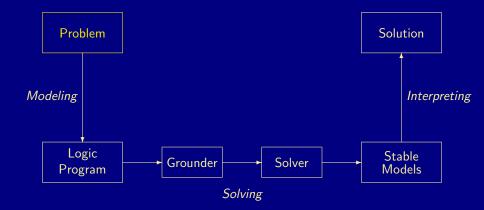
An encoding P<sub>C</sub> is uniform, if it can be used to solve all its problem instances That is, P<sub>C</sub> encodes the solutions to C for any set P<sub>I</sub> of facts

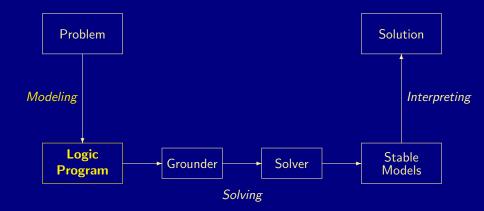
#### Overview

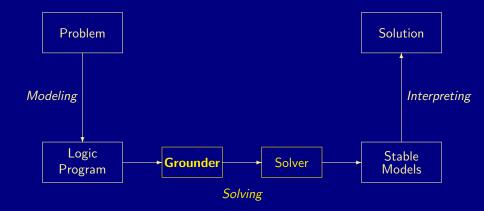
#### 13 ASP solving process

#### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning



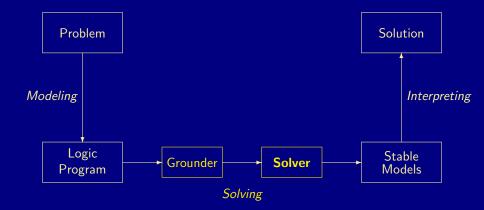


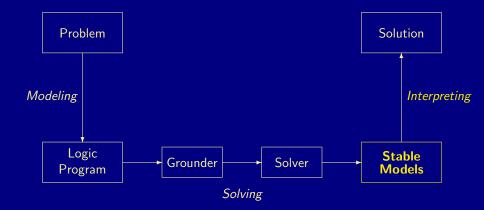


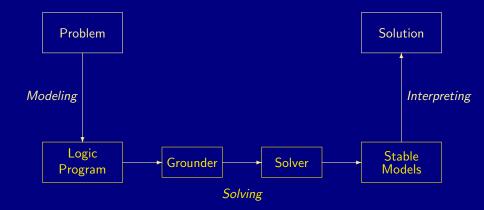
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

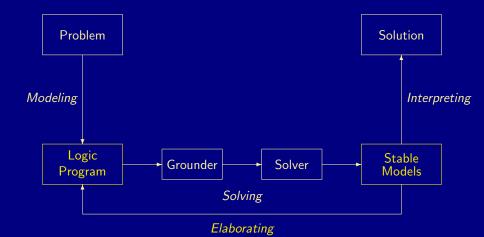
Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 65 / 1

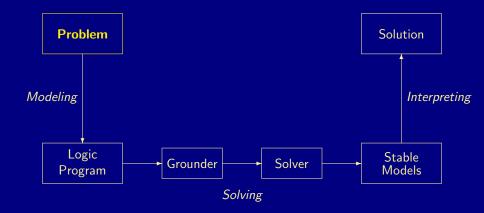




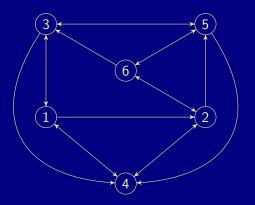




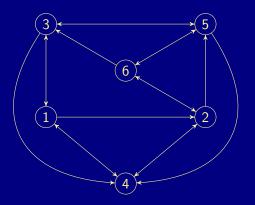
#### A case-study: Graph coloring



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)



Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges
 facts formed by predicates node/1 and edge/2



Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges
 facts formed by predicates node/1 and edge/2
 facts formed by predicate col/1

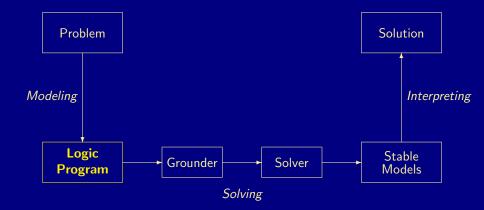
- facts formed by predicates node/1 and edge/2
- facts formed by predicate col/1
- Problem class Assign each node one color such that no two nodes connected by an edge have the same color

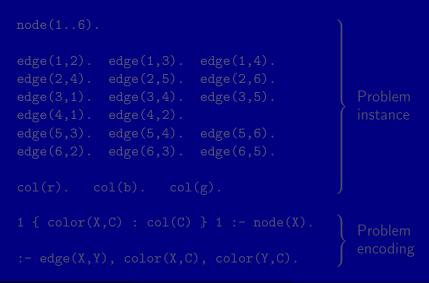
Problem instance A graph consisting of nodes and edges

- facts formed by predicates node/1 and edge/2
- facts formed by predicate col/1
- Problem class Assign each node one color such that no two nodes connected by an edge have the same color

In other words,

- **1** Each node has a unique color
- 2 Two connected nodes must not have the same color





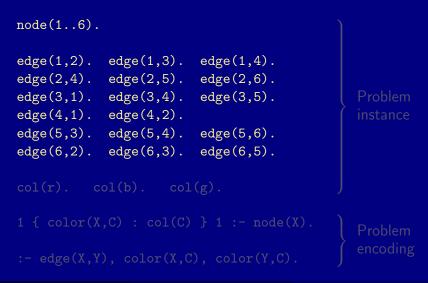
Answer Set Solving in Practice

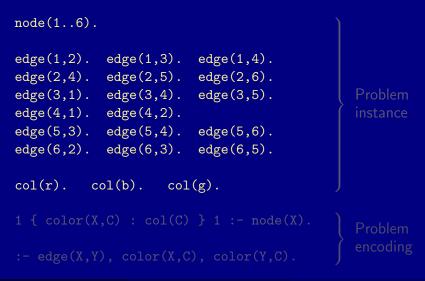
# node(1..6).

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 69 / 1





M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).	encoding

Answer Set Solving in Practice

node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
<pre>:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).</pre>	f encoding

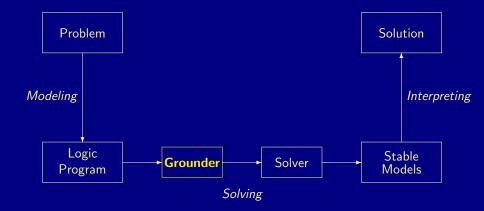
node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	J
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
<pre>:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).</pre>	encoding

node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).	encoding

node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	J
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).	encoding

#### color.lp

node(16).	
edge(1,2). edge(1,3). edge(1,4). edge(2,4). edge(2,5). edge(2,6). edge(3,1). edge(3,4). edge(3,5). edge(4,1). edge(4,2). edge(5,3). edge(5,4). edge(5,6). edge(6,2). edge(6,3). edge(6,5).	Problem instance
<pre>col(r). col(b). col(g).</pre>	
1 { color(X,C) : col(C) } 1 :- node(X).	Problem
<pre>:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).</pre>	encoding



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 70 / 1

#### Graph coloring: Grounding

#### \$ gringo --text color.lp

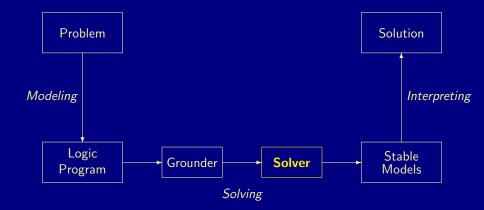
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Graph coloring: Grounding

#### \$ gringo --text color.lp

```
node(1), node(2), node(3), node(4), node(5), node(6),
edge(1,2).
            edge(1,3).
                        edge(1, 4).
                                    edge(2,4).
                                                edge(2,5).
                                                             edge(2,6).
                                                edge(4,2).
edge(3,1).
            edge(3.4).
                        edge(3.5).
                                    edge(4.1).
                                                             edge(5,3).
edge(5.4).
            edge(5.6).
                        edge(6.2).
                                    edge(6.3).
                                                edge(6.5).
col(r). col(b). col(g).
1 {color(1,r), color(1,b), color(1,g)} 1.
1 {color(2,r), color(2,b), color(2,g)} 1.
1 {color(3,r), color(3,b), color(3,g)} 1.
1 {color(4,r), color(4,b), color(4,g)} 1.
1 {color(5,r), color(5,b), color(5,g)} 1.
1 {color(6,r), color(6,b), color(6,g)} 1.
 :- color(1,r), color(2,r).
                             := color(2,g), color(5,g).
                                                               :- color(6,r), color(2,r).
 :- color(1,b), color(2,b).
                             :- color(2,r), color(6,r).
                                                               := color(6,b), color(2,b),
 :- color(1,g), color(2,g).
                             := color(2,b), color(6,b).
                                                               :- color(6,g), color(2,g).
 :- color(1,r), color(3,r).
                             := color(2,g), color(6,g).
                                                               :- color(6,r), color(3,r).
 := color(1,b), color(3,b).
                             :- color(3,r), color(1,r).
                                                               := color(6,b), color(3,b).
 :- color(1,g), color(3,g).
                             := color(3,b), color(1,b).
                                                               :- color(6,g), color(3,g).
 :- color(1,r), color(4,r).
                             :- color(3,g), color(1,g).
                                                               :- color(6,r), color(5,r).
 :- color(1,b), color(4,b).
                             :- color(3,r), color(4,r).
                                                               := color(6,b), color(5,b).
 :- color(1,g), color(4,g).
                             := color(3,b), color(4,b).
                                                               :- color(6.g), color(5.g).
 :- color(2,r), color(4,r).
                             := color(3,g), color(4,g).
 := color(2,b), color(4,b).
                             := color(3,r), color(5,r).
 :- color(2,g), color(4,g).
                             := color(3,b), color(5,b).
```

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)



### Graph coloring: Solving

### \$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0

clasp version 2.1.0 Reading from stdin Solving... Answer: 1 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,g) color(4,b) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,g) Answer: 2 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,g) color(4,r) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,g) Answer: 3 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,b) color(4,g) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,b) Answer: 4 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,b) color(4,r) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,b) Answer: 5 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,r) color(4,g) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,r) Answer: 6 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r) SATISFIABLE

Models : 6 Time : 0.002s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s CPU Time : 0.000s

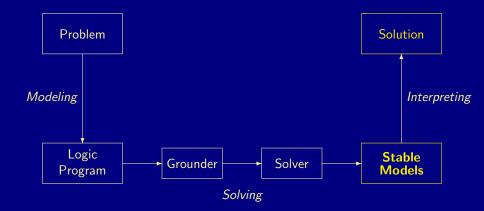
### Graph coloring: Solving

### \$ gringo color.lp | clasp 0

clasp version 2.1.0 Reading from stdin Solving... Answer: 1 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,g) color(4,b) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,g) Answer: 2 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,g) color(4,r) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,g) Answer: 3 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,b) color(4,g) color(3,r) color(2,r) color(1,b) Answer: 4 <u>edge(1,2)</u> ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,r) color(5,b) color(4,r) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,b) Answer: 5 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,g) color(5,r) color(4,g) color(3,b) color(2,b) color(1,r) Answer: 6 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r) SATISFIABLE Models + 6

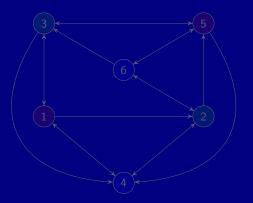
rodels : 0 Time : 0.002s (Solving: 0.00s 1st Model: 0.00s Unsat: 0.00s) CPU Time : 0.000s

### ASP solving process



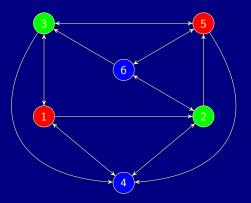
### A coloring

Answer: 6 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)



### A coloring

Answer: 6 edge(1,2) ... col(r) ... node(1) ... color(6,b) color(5,r) color(4,b) color(3,g) color(2,g) color(1,r)



### Overview

### 13 ASP solving process

### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

## Basic methodology

### Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check)

Generator Generate potential stable model candidates (typically through non-deterministic constructs) Tester Eliminate invalid candidates (typically through integrity constraints)

### Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester (+ Optimizer)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 77 / 1

## Basic methodology

### Methodology

### Generate and Test (or: Guess and Check)

Generator Generate potential stable model candidates (typically through non-deterministic constructs) Tester Eliminate invalid candidates (typically through integrity constraints)

Nutshell

Logic program = Data + Generator + Tester (+ Optimizer)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 77 / 1

## Outline

### 13 ASP solving process

# 14 Methodology■ Satisfiability

- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF

• Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true

Example: Consider formula

 $(a \lor \neg b) \land (\neg a \lor b)$ 

Logic Program:

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{Generator} \\ \left\{ a, b \right\} & \leftarrow \end{array}$ 

 $\begin{array}{rl} \textbf{Tester} \\ \leftarrow & \sim a, b \\ \leftarrow & a, \sim b \end{array}$ 

Stable models

$$X_1 = \{a, b\}$$
  
 $X_2 = \{\}$ 

• Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF

• Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true

Example: Consider formula

 $(a \lor \neg b) \land (\neg a \lor b)$ 

Logic Program:

• Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF

• Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true

Example: Consider formula

 $(a \lor \neg b) \land (\neg a \lor b)$ 

Logic Program:

• Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF

• Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true

Example: Consider formula

 $(a \lor \neg b) \land (\neg a \lor b)$ 

Logic Program:

GeneratorTesterStable models $\{a, b\} \leftarrow$  $\leftarrow \sim a, b$  $X_1 = \{a, b\}$  $\leftarrow a, \sim b$  $X_2 = \{\}$ 

• Problem Instance: A propositional formula  $\phi$  in CNF

• Problem Class: Is there an assignment of propositional variables to true and false such that a given formula  $\phi$  is true

Example: Consider formula

 $(a \lor \neg b) \land (\neg a \lor b)$ 

Logic Program:

### Queens

# Outline

### 13 ASP solving process

### 14 Methodology

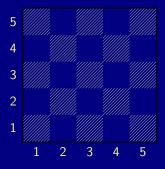
Satisfiability

### Queens

- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

Queens

# The n-Queens Problem



- Place *n* queens on an  $n \times n$ chess board
- Queens must not attack one another



## Defining the Field

### queens.lp

row(1..n). col(1..n).

- Create file queens.lpDefine the field
  - n rows
  - n columns

## Defining the Field

Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
SATISFIABLE
```

Models	:	1
Time	:	0.000
Prepare	:	0.000
Prepro.	:	0.000
Solving	:	0.000

## Placing some Queens

```
queens.lp
```

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
```

 Guess a solution candidate by placing some queens on the board

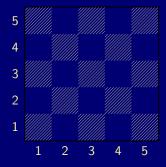
## Placing some Queens

Running ...

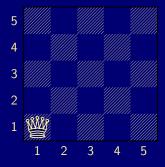
```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp 3
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5)
Answer: 2
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(1,1)
Answer: 3
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) queen(2,1)
SATISFIABLE
```

Models : 3+

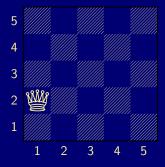
# Placing some Queens: Answer 1



## Placing some Queens: Answer 2



## Placing some Queens: Answer 3



## Placing *n* Queens

queens.lp

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.
```

### Place exactly n queens on the board

## Placing *n* Queens

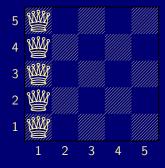
Running . . .

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp 2
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) 
queen(5,1) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \setminus
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
Answer: 2
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \setminus
queen(1,2) queen(4,1) queen(3,1) \setminus
queen(2,1) queen(1,1)
```

. . .

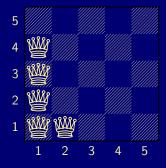
### Queens

## Placing *n* Queens: Answer 1



Queens

## Placing *n* Queens: Answer 2



### Horizontal and vertical Attack

queens.lp

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

Forbid horizontal attacks

Forbid vertical attacks

### Horizontal and vertical Attack

queens.lp

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) }.
:- not n { queen(I,J) } n.
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
```

Forbid horizontal attacks

Forbid vertical attacks

### Horizontal and vertical Attack

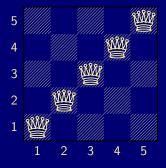
Running . . .

. . .

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \
queen(5,5) queen(4,4) queen(3,3) \
queen(2,2) queen(1,1)
```

### Queens

### Horizontal and vertical Attack: Answer 1



## Diagonal Attack

queens.lp

```
row(1..n).
col(1..n).
\{ queen(I,J) : row(I) : col(J) \}.
:= not n { queen(I,J) } n.
:- queen(I,J), queen(I,JJ), J != JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,J), I != II.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) != (II,JJ), I-J == II-JJ.
:- queen(I,J), queen(II,JJ), (I,J) = (II,JJ), I+J == II+JJ.
```

Forbid diagonal attacks

## **Diagonal Attack**

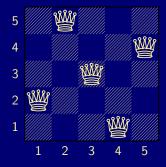
Running ...

```
$ gringo queens.lp --const n=5 | clasp
Answer: 1
row(1) row(2) row(3) row(4) row(5) \setminus
col(1) col(2) col(3) col(4) col(5) \setminus
queen(4,5) queen(1,4) queen(3,3) \setminus
queen(5,2) queen(2,1)
SATISFIABLE
```

Models	:	1+
Time	:	0.000
Prepare	:	0.000
Prepro.	:	0.000
Solving	:	0.000

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Diagonal Attack: Answer 1



## Optimizing

queens-opt.lp

- 1 { queen(I,1..n) } 1 :- I = 1..n. 1 { queen(1..n,J) } 1 :- J = 1..n. :- 2 { queen(D-J,J) }, D = 2..2\*n.
  - $:- 2 \{ queen(D+J,J) \}, D = 1-n..n-1.$

Encoding can be optimized

Much faster to solve

## Outline

### **13** ASP solving process

### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

node(1..6).

edge(1,2;3;4). edge(2,4;5;6). edge(3,1;4;5). edge(4,1;2). edge(5,3;4;6). edge(6,2;3;5).

cost(1,2,2). cost(2,4,2). cost(3,1,3). cost(4,1,1). cost(5,3,2). cost(6,2,4)

```
cost(1,3,3). cost(1,4,1).
cost(2,5,2). cost(2,6,4).
cost(3,4,2). cost(3,5,2).
cost(4,2,2).
cost(5,4,2). cost(5,6,1).
cost(6,3,3). cost(6,5,1).
```

node(1..6).

edge(1,2;3;4). edge(2,4;5;6). edge(3,1;4;5). edge(4,1;2). edge(5,3;4;6). edge(6,2;3;5).

cost(1,2,2). cost(2,4,2). cost(3,1,3). cost(4,1,1). cost(5,3,2). cost(6,2,4). cost(1,3,3). cost(1,4,1) cost(2,5,2). cost(2,6,4) cost(3,4,2). cost(3,5,2) cost(4,2,2). cost(5,4,2). cost(5,6,1) cost(6,3,3). cost(6,5,1)

node(1..6).

edge(1,2;3;4). edge(2,4;5;6). edge(3,1;4;5). edge(4,1;2). edge(5,3;4;6). edge(6,2;3;5).

cost(1,2,2). cost(1,3,3). cost(1, 4, 1). cost(2, 4, 2). cost(2, 5, 2). cost(2, 6, 4). cost(3, 1, 3). cost(3, 4, 2). cost(3.5.2).cost(4, 1, 1). cost(4, 2, 2). cost(5, 4, 2). cost(5,3,2).cost(5, 6, 1).cost(6.2.4).cost(6.3.3).cost(6.5.1).

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).
```

```
reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).
```

:- node(Y), not reached(Y).

#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).
```

```
reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).
```

```
:- node(Y), not reached(Y).
```

```
#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).
```

```
reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).
```

```
:- node(Y), not reached(Y).
```

```
#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

```
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(X).
1 { cycle(X,Y) : edge(X,Y) } 1 :- node(Y).
```

```
reached(Y) :- cycle(1,Y).
reached(Y) :- cycle(X,Y), reached(X).
```

```
:- node(Y), not reached(Y).
```

```
#minimize [ cycle(X,Y) = C : cost(X,Y,C) ].
```

# Outline

#### 13 ASP solving process

### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3). reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6). ...

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...
```

#### 3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
    :- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) :- classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
    :- 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) := classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:= 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.

```
reviewer(r1). paper(p1). classA(r1,p1). classB(r1,p2). coi(r1,p3).
reviewer(r2). paper(p2). classA(r1,p3). classB(r1,p4). coi(r1,p6).
...
```

```
3 { assigned(P,R) : reviewer(R) } 3 :- paper(P).
```

```
:- assigned(P,R), coi(R,P).
:- assigned(P,R), not classA(R,P), not classB(R,P).
:- not 6 { assigned(P,R) : paper(P) } 9, reviewer(R).
```

```
assignedB(P,R) := classB(R,P), assigned(P,R).
:= 3 { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) }, reviewer(R).
```

```
#minimize { assignedB(P,R) : paper(P) : reviewer(R) }.
```

# Outline

#### 13 ASP solving process

### 14 Methodology

- Satisfiability
- Queens
- Traveling Salesperson
- Reviewer Assignment
- Planning

time(1..k). lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).	action(a).	action(b).	<pre>init(p).</pre>
fluent(q).	pre(a,p).	pre(b,q).	
fluent(r).	add(a,q).	add(b,r).	query(r).
	del(a,p).	del(b,q).	

```
holds(P,0) := init(P).
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 := time(T).
```

```
ocdel(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).
```

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).
```

time(1..k). lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).	action(a).	action(b).	<pre>init(p).</pre>
fluent(q).	pre(a,p).	pre(b,q).	
fluent(r).	add(a,q).	add(b,r).	query(r).
	del(a,p).	del(b,q).	

```
holds(P,0) := init(P).
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 := t;
```

```
:- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).
```

```
ocdel(F,T) := occ(A,T), del(A,F).
holds(F,T) := occ(A,T), add(A,F).
holds(F,T) := holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).
```

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

time(1..k). lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).	action(a).	action(b).	<pre>init(p).</pre>
fluent(q).	pre(a,p).	pre(b,q).	
fluent(r).	add(a,q).	add(b,r).	query(r).
	del(a,p).	del(b,q).	

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
1 { occ(A,T) : action(A) } 1 :- time(T).
:- occ(A,T), pre(A,F), not holds(F,T-1).
ocdel(F,T) :- occ(A,T), del(A,F).
holds(F,T) :- occ(A,T), add(A,F).
holds(F,T) :- holds(F,T-1), not ocdel(F,T), time(T).
```

:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).

time(1..k). lasttime(T) :- time(T), not time(T+1).

fluent(p).	action(a).	action(b).	<pre>init(p).</pre>
fluent(q).	pre(a,p).	pre(b,q).	
fluent(r).	add(a,q).	add(b,r).	query(r).
	del(a,p).	del(b,q).	

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,T), lasttime(T).
```

# Core Language: Overview

- 15 Motivation
- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

## Overview

#### 15 Motivation

- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

### Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the syntax of the new language construct?
  - What is the semantics of the new language construct?
  - How to implement the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

### Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the syntax of the new language construct?
  - What is the semantics of the new language construct?
  - How to implement the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 109 / 1

### Basic language extensions

- The expressiveness of a language can be enhanced by introducing new constructs
- To this end, we must address the following issues:
  - What is the syntax of the new language construct?
  - What is the semantics of the new language construct?
  - How to implement the new language construct?
- A way of providing semantics is to furnish a translation removing the new constructs, eg. classical negation
- This translation might also be used for implementing the language extension

## Overview

#### **15** Motivation

#### 16 Integrity constraint

- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

### Integrity constraint

Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
Syntax An integrity constraint is of the form

 $\leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Example :- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).
 Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the

normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where x is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin A$ .

Another example  $P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$ versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$ 

### Integrity constraint

Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
Syntax An integrity constraint is of the form

 $\leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Example :- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).

 Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where x is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin A$ .

Another example  $P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$ versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$ 

### Integrity constraint

Idea Eliminate unwanted solution candidates
Syntax An integrity constraint is of the form

 $\leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Example :- edge(3,7), color(3,red), color(7,red).

Embedding The above integrity constraint can be turned into the normal rule

$$x \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n, \sim x$$

where x is a new symbol, that is,  $x \notin A$ .

■ Another example 
$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\}$$
  
versus  $P' = P \cup \{\leftarrow a\}$  and  $P'' = P \cup \{\leftarrow \sim a\}$ 

## Overview

#### **15** Motivation

#### 16 Integrity constraint

#### 17 Choice rule

#### 18 Cardinality rule

#### 19 Weight rule

#### 20 Conditional literal

#### 21 Optimization statement

#### 22 smodels format

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A choice rule is of the form

 $\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$ 

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of  $\{a_1, \ldots, a_m\}$  can be included in the stable model
- Example { buy(pizza), buy(wine), buy(corn) } :- at(grocery).
   Another Example P = { {a} ← b, b ← } has two stable models: {b} and {a, b}

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A choice rule is of the form

 $\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$ 

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of {a<sub>1</sub>,..., a<sub>m</sub>} can be included in the stable model
- Example { buy(pizza), buy(wine), buy(corn) } :- at(grocery).
   Another Example P = { {a} ← b, b ← } has two stable models: {b} and {a, b}

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A choice rule is of the form

 $\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$ 

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of {a<sub>1</sub>,..., a<sub>m</sub>} can be included in the stable model
- Example { buy(pizza), buy(wine), buy(corn) } :- at(grocery).
   Another Example P = { {a} ← b, b ← } has two stable models: {b} and {a, b}

- Idea Choices over subsets
- Syntax A choice rule is of the form

 $\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$ 

- Informal meaning If the body is satisfied by the stable model at hand, then any subset of {a<sub>1</sub>,..., a<sub>m</sub>} can be included in the stable model
- Example { buy(pizza), buy(wine), buy(corn) } :- at(grocery).
- Another Example  $P = \{ \{a\} \leftarrow b, b \leftarrow \}$  has two stable models:  $\{b\}$  and  $\{a, b\}$

## Embedding in normal rules

#### A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\}\leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$$

can be translated into 2m + 1 normal rules

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a' &\leftarrow & a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o \\ a_1 &\leftarrow & a', \sim \overline{a_1} & \dots & a_m &\leftarrow & a', \sim \overline{a_m} \\ \overline{a_1} &\leftarrow & \sim a_1 & \dots & \overline{a_m} &\leftarrow & \sim a_m \end{array}$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \ldots, \overline{a_m}$ .

## Embedding in normal rules

#### A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\}\leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$$

can be translated into 2m + 1 normal rules

$$a' \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$
  
$$a_1 \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_1} \quad \dots \quad a_m \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_m}$$
  
$$\overline{a_1} \leftarrow \sim a_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{a_m} \leftarrow \sim a_m$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \ldots, \overline{a_m}$ .

## Embedding in normal rules

#### A choice rule of form

$$\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\}\leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$$

can be translated into 2m + 1 normal rules

$$a' \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o$$
  
$$a_1 \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_1} \quad \dots \quad a_m \leftarrow a', \sim \overline{a_m}$$
  
$$\overline{a_1} \leftarrow \sim a_1 \quad \dots \quad \overline{a_m} \leftarrow \sim a_m$$

by introducing new atoms  $a', \overline{a_1}, \ldots, \overline{a_m}$ .

## Overview

- **15** Motivation
- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
Syntax A cardinality rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *I* is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least *l* elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note I acts as a lower bound on the body
- Example pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.
   Another Example P = { a ← 1{b, c}, b ← } has stable model {a, b}

Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
 Syntax A cardinality rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *l* is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least *l* elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note / acts as a lower bound on the body

Example pass(c42) := 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.
Another Example  $P = \{ a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow \}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$ 

Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
 Syntax A cardinality rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I \{ \overline{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n} \}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *l* is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least *l* elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note / acts as a lower bound on the body
- Example pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.
   Another Example P = { a ← 1{b, c}, b ← } has stable model {a, b}

Idea Control (lower) cardinality of subsets
Syntax A cardinality rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *I* is a non-negative integer.

- Informal meaning The head atom belongs to the stable model, if at least *l* elements of the body are included in the stable model
- Note *I* acts as a lower bound on the body
- Example pass(c42) :- 2 { pass(a1), pass(a2), pass(a3) }.
- Another Example  $P = \{ a \leftarrow 1\{b, c\}, b \leftarrow \}$  has stable model  $\{a, b\}$

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, I)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, I)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, I)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, l)$ 

Replace each cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \}$$

by  $a_0 \leftarrow ctr(1, I)$ 

# An example

■ Program {  $a \leftarrow$ ,  $c \leftarrow 1$  {a, b} } has the stable model {a, c}

Translating the cardinality rule yields the rules

 $egin{array}{rcl} c &\leftarrow ctr(1,1)\ ctr(1,2) &\leftarrow ctr(2,1),a\ ctr(1,1) &\leftarrow ctr(2,1)\ ctr(2,2) &\leftarrow ctr(3,1),b\ ctr(2,1) &\leftarrow ctr(3,1)\ ctr(1,1) &\leftarrow ctr(2,0),a\ ctr(1,0) &\leftarrow ctr(2,0)\ ctr(2,1) &\leftarrow ctr(3,0),b\ ctr(2,0) &\leftarrow ctr(3,0)\ ctr(3,0) &\leftarrow \end{array}$ 

### having stable model $\{a, ctr(3,0), ctr(2,0), ctr(1,0), ctr(1,1), c\}$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# An example

Program { a ←, c ← 1 {a, b} } has the stable model {a, c}
Translating the cardinality rule yields the rules

 $a \leftarrow c \leftarrow ctr(1,1)$   $ctr(1,2) \leftarrow ctr(2,1), a$   $ctr(1,1) \leftarrow ctr(2,1)$   $ctr(2,2) \leftarrow ctr(3,1), b$   $ctr(2,1) \leftarrow ctr(3,1)$   $ctr(1,1) \leftarrow ctr(2,0), a$   $ctr(1,0) \leftarrow ctr(2,0)$   $ctr(2,1) \leftarrow ctr(3,0), b$   $ctr(2,0) \leftarrow ctr(3,0)$  $ctr(3,0) \leftarrow$ 

having stable model  $\{a, ctr(3, 0), ctr(2, 0), ctr(1, 0), ctr(1, 1), c\}$ 

# ... and vice versa

### A normal rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n,$$

can be represented by the cardinality rule

$$a_0 \leftarrow n \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\}$$

# Cardinality rules with upper bounds

A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & \leftarrow & b, \sim c \\ b & \leftarrow & I \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \\ c & \leftarrow & u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \end{array}$$

where b and c are new symbols

The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a cardinality constraint

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 120 / 1

# Cardinality rules with upper bounds

A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \ \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \ \} \ u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & \leftarrow & b, \sim c \\ b & \leftarrow & I \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \\ c & \leftarrow & u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \end{array}$$

### where b and c are new symbols

The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a cardinality constraint

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 120 / 1

# Cardinality rules with upper bounds

A rule of the form

$$a_0 \leftarrow I \ \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \ \} \ u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & \leftarrow & b, \sim c \\ b & \leftarrow & I \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \\ c & \leftarrow & u+1 \{ a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n \} \end{array}$$

where *b* and *c* are new symbols

The single constraint in the body of the above cardinality rule is referred to as a cardinality constraint

# Cardinality constraints

Syntax A cardinality constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1,\ldots,a_m,\sim a_{m+1},\ldots,\sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *l* and *u* are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if the number of its contained literals satisfied by X is between l and u (inclusive)
- In other words, if

 $l \leq |(\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$ 

# Cardinality constraints

Syntax A cardinality constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *l* and *u* are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if the number of its contained literals satisfied by X is between l and u (inclusive)
- In other words, if

$$l \leq |(\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$$

# Cardinality constraints

Syntax A cardinality constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le n$ ; *l* and *u* are non-negative integers

- Informal meaning A cardinality constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if the number of its contained literals satisfied by X is between l and u (inclusive)
- In other words, if

$$I \leq |(\{a_1,\ldots,a_m\} \cap X) \cup (\{a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n\} \setminus X)| \leq u$$

### Cardinality constraints as heads

### A rule of the form

$$I \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\} \ u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \ldots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \ldots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le p$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
b &\leftarrow & a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\
\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow & b \\
& c &\leftarrow & l \ \{a_1, \dots, a_m, , \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} \ u \\
& \leftarrow & b, \sim c
\end{array}$$

where *b* and *c* are new symbols

Example 1 { color(v42,red),color(v42,green),color(v42,blue) } 1.

Answer Set Solving in Practice

### Cardinality constraints as heads

### A rule of the form

$$I \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\} \ u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \ldots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \ldots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le p$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
b &\leftarrow & a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\
\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow & b \\
& c &\leftarrow & I \{a_1, \dots, a_m, , \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \\
& \leftarrow & b, \sim c
\end{array}$$

#### where *b* and *c* are new symbols

Example 1 { color(v42,red),color(v42,green),color(v42,blue) } 1.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 122 / 1

### Cardinality constraints as heads

A rule of the form

$$I \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\} \ u \leftarrow a_{n+1}, \ldots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \ldots, \sim a_p$$

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $1 \le i \le p$ ; *I* and *u* are non-negative integers

stands for

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
b &\leftarrow & a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o, \sim a_{o+1}, \dots, \sim a_p \\
\{a_1, \dots, a_m\} &\leftarrow & b \\
& c &\leftarrow & I \{a_1, \dots, a_m, , \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} u \\
& \leftarrow & b, \sim c
\end{array}$$

where *b* and *c* are new symbols

■ Example 1 { color(v42,red),color(v42,green),color(v42,blue) } 1.

### A rule of the form

 $l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \dots, l_n S_n u_n$ where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S$$

A rule of the form

$$I_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow I_1 S_1 u_1, \ldots, I_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $I_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S_i$$

A rule of the form

$$I_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow I_1 S_1 u_1, \ldots, I_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $l_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S_i$$

A rule of the form

$$I_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow I_1 S_1 u_1, \ldots, I_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $I_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S_i$$

A rule of the form

$$I_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow I_1 S_1 u_1, \ldots, I_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $I_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S_i$$

A rule of the form

$$l_0 S_0 u_0 \leftarrow l_1 S_1 u_1, \ldots, l_n S_n u_n$$

where for  $0 \le i \le n$  each  $I_i S_i u_i$ stands for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

$$a \leftarrow b_1, \dots, b_n, \sim c_1, \dots, \sim c_n$$

$$S_0^+ \leftarrow a \\ \leftarrow a, \sim b_0 \qquad b_i \leftarrow l_i S_i \\ \leftarrow a, c_0 \qquad c_i \leftarrow u_i + 1 S_i$$

# Overview

- **15** Motivation
- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Weight rule

Syntax A weight rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I \left\{ a_1 = w_1, \ldots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n = w_n \right\}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

• A weighted literal,  $\ell_i = w_i$ , associates each literal  $\ell_i$  with a weight  $w_i$ 

Note A cardinality rule is a weight rule where  $w_i = 1$  for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

# Weight rule

Syntax A weight rule is the form

 $a_0 \leftarrow I\left\{a_1 = w_1, \ldots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n = w_n\right\}$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

• A weighted literal,  $\ell_i = w_i$ , associates each literal  $\ell_i$  with a weight  $w_i$ 

■ Note A cardinality rule is a weight rule where  $w_i = 1$  for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

Syntax A weight constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1 = w_1, \ldots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l*, *u* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if

$$l \leq \left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i\right) \leq u$$

Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

EXAMPLE 10 {course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3} 20

Syntax A weight constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l*, *u* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if

$$I \leq \left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i\right) \leq u$$

Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

Example 10 {course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3} 20

Syntax A weight constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l*, *u* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if

$$l \leq \left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i\right) \leq u$$

 Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

Example 10 {course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3} 20

Syntax A weight constraint is of the form

$$I \{ a_1 = w_1, \dots, a_m = w_m, \sim a_{m+1} = w_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n = w_n \} u$$

where  $0 \le m \le n$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom; *l*, *u* and  $w_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Meaning A weight constraint is satisfied by a stable model X, if

$$l \leq \left(\sum_{1 \leq i \leq m, a_i \in X} w_i + \sum_{m < i \leq n, a_i \notin X} w_i\right) \leq u$$

 Note (Cardinality and) weight constraints amount to constraints on (count and) sum aggregate functions

Example 10 {course(db)=6,course(ai)=6,course(project)=8,course(xml)=3} 20

#### Overview

- **15** Motivation
- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement
- 22 smodels format

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent

Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $r(X):p(X):not q(X) := r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 \{r(X):p(X):not q(X)\}.$ 

is instantiated to

r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 {r(1), r(3)}.

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
   Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $\texttt{r(X):p(X):not } q(X) := \texttt{r(X):p(X):not } q(X), 1 \{\texttt{r(X):p(X):not } q(X)\}.$ 

is instantiated to

r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 {r(1), r(3)}.

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $r(X):p(X):not q(X) := r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.$ 

is instantiated to

r(1); r(3) :- r(1), r(3), 1 {r(1), r(3)}.

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

r(X):p(X):not q(X) :- r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.

is instantiated to

```
r(1); r(3) := r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.
```

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $r(X):p(X):not q(X) := r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.$ 

is instantiated to

 $r(1); r(3) := r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$ 

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $r(X):p(X):not q(X) := r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.$ 

is instantiated to

 $r(1); r(3) := r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$ 

Syntax A conditional literal is of the form

 $\ell: \ell_1: \cdots: \ell_n$ 

where  $\ell$  and  $\ell_i$  are literals for  $0 \le i \le n$ 

- Informal meaning A conditional literal can be regarded as the list of elements in the set {ℓ | ℓ<sub>1</sub>,..., ℓ<sub>n</sub>}
- Note The expansion of conditional literals is context dependent
- Example Given 'p(1). p(2). p(3). q(2).'

 $r(X):p(X):not q(X) := r(X):p(X):not q(X), 1 {r(X):p(X):not q(X)}.$ 

is instantiated to

 $r(1); r(3) := r(1), r(3), 1 \{r(1), r(3)\}.$ 

#### Overview

#### **15** Motivation

- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement

#### 22 smodels format

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A minimize statement is of the form

minimize{  $\ell_1 = w_1 @p_1, \ldots, \ell_n = w_n @p_n$  }.

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A minimize statement is of the form

minimize{  $\ell_1 = w_1 @p_1, \ldots, \ell_n = w_n @p_n$  }.

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

- Idea Express cost functions subject to minimization and/or maximization
- Syntax A minimize statement is of the form

minimize{  $\ell_1 = w_1 @p_1, \ldots, \ell_n = w_n @p_n$  }.

where each  $\ell_i$  is a literal; and  $w_i$  and  $p_i$  are integers for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

Priority levels,  $p_i$ , allow for representing lexicographically ordered minimization objectives

 Meaning A minimize statement is a directive that instructs the ASP solver to compute optimal stable models by minimizing a weighted sum of elements

#### A maximize statement of the form

 $maximize\{ \ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, \ldots, \ell_n = w_n @ p_n \}$ 

stands for minimize{  $\ell_1 = -w_1 @p_1, \dots, \ell_n = -w_n @p_n$  }

Example When configuring a computer, we may want to maximize hard disk capacity, while minimizing price #maximize[ hd(1)=25001, hd(2)=50001, hd(3)=75001, hd(4)=100001 ].

The priority levels indicate that (minimizing) price is more important than (maximizing) capacity

A maximize statement of the form

*maximize*{  $\ell_1 = w_1 @ p_1, ..., \ell_n = w_n @ p_n$  }

stands for minimize {  $\ell_1 = -w_1 @p_1, \ldots, \ell_n = -w_n @p_n$  }

Example When configuring a computer, we may want to maximize hard disk capacity, while minimizing price
 #maximize[ hd(1)=250@1, hd(2)=500@1, hd(3)=750@1, hd(4)=1000@1 ].
 #minimize[ hd(1)=30@2, hd(2)=40@2, hd(3)=60@2, hd(4)=80@2 ].

The priority levels indicate that (minimizing) price is more important than (maximizing) capacity

#### Overview

- **15** Motivation
- 16 Integrity constraint
- 17 Choice rule
- 18 Cardinality rule
- 19 Weight rule
- 20 Conditional literal
- 21 Optimization statement

#### 22 smodels format

#### smodels format

Logic programs in *smodels* format consist of

- normal rules
- choice rules
- cardinality rules
- weight rules
- optimization statements

Such a format is obtained by grounders *lparse* and gringo

Language Extensions: Overview

23 Two kinds of negation

24 Disjunctive logic programs

25 Propositional theories

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 134 / 1

Two kinds of negation

#### Overview

#### 23 Two kinds of negation

24 Disjunctive logic programs

**25** Propositional theories

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 135 / 1

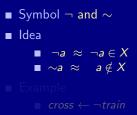
## Motivation

#### Classical versus default negation



## Motivation

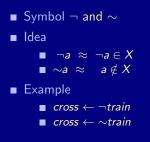
#### Classical versus default negation



 $\blacksquare$  cross  $\leftarrow \sim$ train

## Motivation

#### Classical versus default negation



We consider logic programs in negation normal form

- That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^{\neg} = \{ a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A} \}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if X is a stable model of  $P \cup P^{\neg}$ 

We consider logic programs in negation normal form

- That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$

Given a program P over  $\mathcal{A}$ , classical negation is encoded by adding

 $P^{\neg} = \{ a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A} \}$ 

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P over A ∪ A, if X is a stable model of P ∪ P<sup>¬</sup>

- We consider logic programs in negation normal form
  - That is, classical negation is applied to atoms only
- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over A, classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^{\neg} = \{ a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A} \}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ , if X is a stable model of  $P \cup P^{\neg}$ 

We consider logic programs in negation normal formThat is, classical negation is applied to atoms only

- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \{\neg a \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \overline{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over A, classical negation is encoded by adding

$$P^{\neg} = \{ a \leftarrow b, \neg b \mid a \in (\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}), b \in \mathcal{A} \}$$

■ A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P over A ∪ A, if X is a stable model of P ∪ P<sup>¬</sup>

## An example

#### The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

induces

$$P^{\neg} = \begin{cases} a \leftarrow a, \neg a & a \leftarrow b, \neg b & a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg a \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg a \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ b \leftarrow a, \neg a & b \leftarrow b, \neg b & b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg b \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg b \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg a & c \leftarrow b, \neg b & c \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg c \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg c \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg c \leftarrow c, \neg c \end{cases}$$

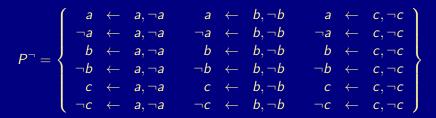
The stable models of P are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^{\neg}$ , viz  $\{a\}$ 

## An example

#### The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \sim b, b \leftarrow \sim a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

#### induces



The stable models of P are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^{\neg}$ , viz  $\{a\}$ 

## An example

#### The program

$$P = \{a \leftarrow \neg b, b \leftarrow \neg a\} \cup \{c \leftarrow b, \neg c \leftarrow b\}$$

#### induces

$$P^{\neg} = \begin{cases} a \leftarrow a, \neg a & a \leftarrow b, \neg b & a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg a \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg a \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg a \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ b \leftarrow a, \neg a & b \leftarrow b, \neg b & b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg b \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg b \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg b \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg a & c \leftarrow b, \neg b & c \leftarrow c, \neg c \\ \neg c \leftarrow a, \neg a & \neg c \leftarrow b, \neg b & \neg c \leftarrow c, \neg c \end{cases}$$

• The stable models of *P* are given by the ones of  $P \cup P^{\neg}$ , viz  $\{a\}$ 

#### Properties

#### • The only inconsistent stable "model" is $X = A \cup \overline{A}$

- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistemt set like  $\mathcal{A}\cup\overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program P over  $A \cup \overline{A}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of *P* are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of *P*

#### Properties

- The only inconsistent stable "model" is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$
- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistemt set like  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program P over  $A \cup \overline{A}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of *P* are consistent or
  - $Z X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of P

#### Properties

- The only inconsistent stable "model" is  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$
- Note Strictly speaking, an inconsistemt set like  $\mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is not a model
- For a logic program P over  $A \cup \overline{A}$ , exactly one of the following two cases applies:
  - 1 All stable models of *P* are consistent or
  - 2  $X = \mathcal{A} \cup \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  is the only stable model of P

 $\square$   $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$  $\blacksquare P_2 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train \}$ ■  $P_3 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \}$ ■  $P_4 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow \}$  $\blacksquare$   $P_5 = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$  $\blacksquare P_6 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow \}$ 

 $\square$   $P_1 = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$ ■ stable model: {*cross*}

 $\blacksquare P_2 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train \}$ 

 $\blacksquare P_2 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train \}$ ■ stable model: Ø

■  $P_3 = \{ cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \}$ ■ stable model: {*cross*, ¬*train*}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 140 / 1

$$P_{1} = \{cross \leftarrow \sim train\}$$
stable model:  $\{cross\}$ 

$$P_{2} = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train\}$$
stable model:  $\emptyset$ 

$$P_{3} = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \}$$
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$ 

$$P_{4} = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow, \neg cross \leftarrow \}$$
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg cross, train, \neg train\}$ 

$$P_{5} = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train\}$$
stable model:  $\{cross, \neg train\}$ 

$$P_{6} = \{cross \leftarrow \neg train, \neg train \leftarrow \sim train, \neg cross \leftarrow \}$$

no stable model

no stable model

• We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads

- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{array}{ll} \widetilde{P} &=& \{ \ r \mid r \in P, \sim a \neq head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \{ \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow body(r) \mid r \in P, \sim a = head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \{ \ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \ \} \end{array}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P (with default negation in rule head) over A,
 if X = Y ∩ A for some stable model Y of P over A ∪ A

We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads

- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \widetilde{P} & = & \{ \ r \mid r \in P, \sim a \neq head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \ \{ \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow body(r) \mid r \in P, \sim a = head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \ \{ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \ \} \end{array}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P (with default negation in rule head) over  $\mathcal{A}$ , if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model Y of  $\widetilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \widetilde{\mathcal{A}}$ 

We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads

- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over A, consider the program

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \widetilde{P} & = & \{ \ r \mid r \in P, \sim a \neq head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \{ \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow body(r) \mid r \in P, \sim a = head(r) \ \} \\ & \cup \{ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \ \} \end{array}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P (with default negation in rule head) over A,
 if X = Y ∩ A for some stable model Y of P over A ∪ A

We consider logic programs with default negation in rule heads

- Given an alphabet  $\mathcal{A}$  of atoms, let  $\widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in \mathcal{A}\}$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \cap \widetilde{\mathcal{A}} = \emptyset$
- Given a program P over A, consider the program

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \widetilde{P} &=& \{ \ r \mid r \in P, \sim a \neq head(r) \ \} \\ &\cup \{ \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow body(r) \mid r \in P, \sim a = head(r) \ \} \\ &\cup \{ \ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \ \} \end{array}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a program P (with default negation in rule head) over A,
 if X = Y ∩ A for some stable model Y of P over A ∪ A

## Overview

#### 23 Two kinds of negation

24 Disjunctive logic programs

**25** Propositional theories

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 142 / 1

## Disjunctive logic programs

• A disjunctive rule, r, is of the form

$$a_1$$
;...; $a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \ldots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \ldots, \sim a_o$ 

where 0 ≤ m ≤ n ≤ o and each a<sub>i</sub> is an atom for 0 ≤ i ≤ o
A disjunctive logic program is a finite set of disjunctive rules
Notation

$$head(r) = \{a_{1}, \dots, a_{m}\}$$
  

$$body(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_{n}, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_{o}\}$$
  

$$body(r)^{+} = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_{n}\}$$
  

$$body(r)^{-} = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_{o}\}$$

A program is called positive if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

## Disjunctive logic programs

• A disjunctive rule, r, is of the form

$$a_1$$
;...; $a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1},\ldots,a_n,\sim a_{n+1},\ldots,\sim a_o$ 

where 0 ≤ m ≤ n ≤ o and each a<sub>i</sub> is an atom for 0 ≤ i ≤ o
A disjunctive logic program is a finite set of disjunctive rules
Notation

$$head(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$
  

$$body(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o\}$$
  

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$
  

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o\}$$

• A program is called positive if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

## Disjunctive logic programs

• A disjunctive rule, r, is of the form

$$a_1$$
;...; $a_m \leftarrow a_{m+1}, \ldots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \ldots, \sim a_o$ 

where 0 ≤ m ≤ n ≤ o and each a<sub>i</sub> is an atom for 0 ≤ i ≤ o
A disjunctive logic program is a finite set of disjunctive rules
Notation

$$head(r) = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$$
  

$$body(r) = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n, \sim a_{n+1}, \dots, \sim a_o\}$$
  

$$body(r)^+ = \{a_{m+1}, \dots, a_n\}$$
  

$$body(r)^- = \{a_{n+1}, \dots, a_o\}$$

• A program is called **positive** if  $body(r)^- = \emptyset$  for all its rules

# Stable models

#### Positive programs

■ A set X of atoms is closed under a positive program P iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 

• X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

■ The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program P is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(P)

■ min<sub>⊆</sub>(P) corresponds to the ⊆-minimal models of P (ditto)

#### Disjunctive programs

The reduct,  $P^X$ , of a disjunctive program P relative to a set X of atoms is defined by

 $P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P, if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(P^X)$ 

# Stable models

#### Positive programs

■ A set X of atoms is closed under a positive program P iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 

• X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

■ The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program P is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(P)

■ min<sub>⊆</sub>(P) corresponds to the ⊆-minimal models of P (ditto)

#### Disjunctive programs

The reduct, P<sup>X</sup>, of a disjunctive program P relative to a set X of atoms is defined by

 $P^{X} = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^{+} \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^{-} \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P, if X ∈ min<sub>⊆</sub>(P<sup>X</sup>)

# Stable models

#### Positive programs

■ A set X of atoms is closed under a positive program P iff for any  $r \in P$ ,  $head(r) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  whenever  $body(r)^+ \subseteq X$ 

• X corresponds to a model of P (seen as a formula)

■ The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms being closed under a positive program P is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(P)

■ min<sub>⊆</sub>(P) corresponds to the ⊆-minimal models of P (ditto)

#### Disjunctive programs

The reduct, P<sup>X</sup>, of a disjunctive program P relative to a set X of atoms is defined by

 $P^X = \{head(r) \leftarrow body(r)^+ \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ 

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P, if X ∈ min<sub>⊆</sub>(P<sup>X</sup>)

## A "positive" example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow \\ b \ ; c & \leftarrow \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

The sets  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$ , and  $\{a, b, c\}$  are closed under *P* We have min<sub> $\subseteq$ </sub>(*P*) = {  $\{a, b\}$ ,  $\{a, c\}$  }

## A "positive" example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow \\ b ; c & \leftarrow \end{array} \right\}$$

# The sets {a, b}, {a, c}, and {a, b, c} are closed under P We have min<sub>⊆</sub>(P) = { {a, b}, {a, c} }

## A "positive" example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow \\ b \ ; \ c & \leftarrow \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

The sets {a, b}, {a, c}, and {a, b, c} are closed under P
 We have min<sub>⊆</sub>(P) = { {a, b}, {a, c} }

# Graph coloring (reloaded)

node(1..6).

edge(1,2;3;4). edge(2,4;5;6). edge(3,1;4;5). edge(4,1;2). edge(5,3;4;6). edge(6,2;3;5).

color(X,r) | color(X,b) | color(X,g) :- node(X).

:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).

# Graph coloring (reloaded)

node(1..6).

```
edge(1,2;3;4). edge(2,4;5;6). edge(3,1;4;5).
edge(4,1;2). edge(5,3;4;6). edge(6,2;3;5).
```

col(r). col(b). col(g).

color(X,C) : col(X) := node(X).

:- edge(X,Y), color(X,C), color(Y,C).

$$P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$$
stable models  $\{a\}, \{b\}, \text{ and } \{c\}$ 

$$P_2 = \{a \text{ ; } b \text{ ; } c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$$
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ 

$$\square P_3 = \{a \ ; b \ ; c \leftarrow , \ \leftarrow a \ , \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ c \leftarrow b \}$$
  
stable model  $\{b, c\}$ 

$$\blacksquare \ P_4 = \{a \ ; \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c \ , \ a \ ; \ c \leftarrow \sim b \}$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

$$P_1 = \{a \text{ ; } b \text{ ; } c \leftarrow\}$$
 stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ 

$$\bullet P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$$

• stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ .

$$P_3 = \{a \ ; b \ ; c \leftarrow \ , \ \leftarrow a \ , \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ c \leftarrow b \}$$
  
stable model  $\{b,c\}$ 

$$\blacksquare \ P_4 = \{a \ ; \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c \ , \ a \ ; \ c \leftarrow \sim b \}$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

$$P_1 = \{a \ ; b \ ; c \leftarrow \}$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ 

■ 
$$P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$$
  
■ stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ 

$$P_3 = \{a \ ; b \ ; c \leftarrow \ , \ \leftarrow a \ , \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ c \leftarrow b \}$$
  
stable model  $\{b,c\}$ 

$$\blacksquare \ P_4 = \{a \ ; \ b \leftarrow c \ , \ b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c \ , \ a \ ; \ c \leftarrow \sim b \}$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

 $P_{1} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow \}$ stable models  $\{a\}, \{b\}, \text{ and } \{c\}$  $P_{2} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow, \leftarrow a\}$ stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}.$  $P_{3} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow, \leftarrow a, b \leftarrow c, c \leftarrow b\}$ stable model  $\{b, c\}$  $P_{4} = \{a ; b \in c, b \leftarrow c\}$ 

stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

 $P_1 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow\}$ stable models  $\{a\}$ ,  $\{b\}$ , and  $\{c\}$ 

 $P_2 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a\}$ stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}$ 

■  $P_3 = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow , \leftarrow a , b \leftarrow c , c \leftarrow b\}$ ■ stable model  $\{b, c\}$ 

 $\blacksquare P_4 = \{a \ ; b \leftarrow c \ , \ b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c \ , \ a \ ; c \leftarrow \sim b\}$ stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

 $\sim b$ }

 $\sim b\}$ 

$$P_{1} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow \}$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}, \{b\}, \text{ and } \{c\}$   
$$P_{2} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow, \leftarrow a\}$$
  
stable models  $\{b\}$  and  $\{c\}.$   
$$P_{3} = \{a ; b ; c \leftarrow, \leftarrow a, b \leftarrow c, c \leftarrow$$
  
stable model  $\{b, c\}$   
$$P_{4} = \{a ; b \leftarrow c, b \leftarrow \sim a, \sim c, a ; c \leftarrow$$
  
stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\{b\}$ 

# Some properties

- A disjunctive logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models
- If X is an stable model of a disjunctive logic program P, then X is a model of P (seen as a formula)
- If X and Y are stable models of a disjunctive logic program P, then  $X \not\subset Y$
- If  $A \in X$  for some answer X set of a disjunctive logic program P, then there is a rule  $r \in \{r \in P \mid body(r)^+ \subseteq X \text{ and } body(r)^- \cap X = \emptyset\}$ such that  $\{A\} = head(r) \cap X$

# Some properties

- A disjunctive logic program may have zero, one, or multiple stable models
- If X is an stable model of a disjunctive logic program P, then X is a model of P (seen as a formula)
- If X and Y are stable models of a disjunctive logic program P, then  $X \not\subset Y$
- If A ∈ X for some answer X set of a disjunctive logic program P, then there is a rule r ∈ {r ∈ P | body(r)<sup>+</sup> ⊆ X and body(r)<sup>-</sup> ∩ X = ∅} such that {A} = head(r) ∩ X

## An example with variables

$$P = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(X); c(Y) \leftarrow a(X,Y), \sim c(Y) \end{cases}$$

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

For every stable model X of P, we have  $a(1,2) \in X$  and  $\{a(1,1), a(2,1), a(2,2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ 

$$P = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(X); c(Y) \leftarrow a(X,Y), \sim c(Y) \end{cases}$$

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

For every stable model X of P, we have  $a(1,2) \in X$  and  $\{a(1,1), a(2,1), a(2,2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ 

$$P = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(X); c(Y) \leftarrow a(X,Y), \sim c(Y) \end{cases}$$

$$ground(P) = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

For every stable model X of P, we have  $a(1,2) \in X$  and  $\{a(1,1), a(2,1), a(2,2)\} \cap X = \emptyset$ 

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

• Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), b(1)\}$ 

- We get min<sub>⊆</sub>(ground(P)<sup>X</sup>) = { {a(1,2), b(1)}, {a(1,2), c(2)} }
- $\blacksquare X$  is an stable model of P because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

#### • Consider $X = \{a(1,2), b(1)\}$

• We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2), b(1)\}, \{a(1,2), c(2)\} \}$ 

■ X is an stable model of P because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^{\wedge})$ 

$$ground(P)^{X} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

#### • Consider $X = \{a(1,2), b(1)\}$

We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2), b(1)\}, \{a(1,2), c(2)\} \}$ 

• X is an stable model of P because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$ 

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

• Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), b(1)\}$ 

• We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^{\chi}) = \{ \{a(1,2), b(1)\}, \{a(1,2), c(2)\} \}$ 

• X is an stable model of P because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

• Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), b(1)\}$ 

• We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2), b(1)\}, \{a(1,2), c(2)\} \}$ 

• X is an stable model of P because  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$ 

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2)\} \}$
- X is no stable model of P because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$

$$ground(P)^{\times} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

#### • Consider $X = \{a(1,2), c(2)\}$

• We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2)\} \}$ 

 $\blacksquare X$  is no stable model of P because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 151 / 1

$$ground(P)^{X} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

#### • Consider $X = \{a(1,2), c(2)\}$

- We get min<sub> $\subseteq$ </sub>(ground(P)<sup>X</sup>) = { {a(1,2)} }
- X is no stable model of P because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$

$$ground(P)^{X} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

• Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), c(2)\}$ 

- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2)\} \}$
- X is no stable model of P because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

$$ground(P)^{X} = \begin{cases} a(1,2) \leftarrow \\ b(1); c(1) \leftarrow a(1,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(1); c(2) \leftarrow a(1,2), \sim c(2) \\ b(2); c(1) \leftarrow a(2,1), \sim c(1) \\ b(2); c(2) \leftarrow a(2,2), \sim c(2) \end{cases}$$

- Consider  $X = \{a(1,2), c(2)\}$
- We get  $\min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X) = \{ \{a(1,2)\} \}$
- X is no stable model of P because  $X \notin \min_{\subseteq}(ground(P)^X)$

#### Default negation in rule heads

Consider disjunctive rules of the form

 $a_1$ ;...; $a_m$ ; $\sim a_{m+1}$ ;...; $\sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}$ ,..., $a_o$ , $\sim a_{o+1}$ ,..., $\sim a_p$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le p$ 

Given a program P over  $\mathcal{A}$ , consider the program

$$\widetilde{P} = \{r \mid r \in P, head(r)^{-} = \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{head(r)^{+} \cup \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in head(r)^{-}\} \leftarrow body(r) \mid$$

$$r \in P, head(r)^{-} \neq \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \}$$

A set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P (with default negation in rule head) over A,
 if X = Y ∩ A for some stable model Y of P over A ∪ A

#### Default negation in rule heads

Consider disjunctive rules of the form

 $a_1$ ;...; $a_m$ ; $\sim a_{m+1}$ ;...; $\sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}$ ,..., $a_o$ , $\sim a_{o+1}$ ,..., $\sim a_p$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le p$ Given a program P over A, consider the program

$$\widetilde{P} = \{r \mid r \in P, head(r)^{-} = \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{head(r)^{+} \cup \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in head(r)^{-}\} \leftarrow body(r) \mid$$

$$r \in P, head(r)^{-} \neq \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \}$$

 A set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P (with default negation in rule head) over A,
 if X = Y ∩ A for some stable model Y of P̃ over A ∪ Ã

#### Default negation in rule heads

Consider disjunctive rules of the form

 $a_1$ ;...; $a_m$ ; $\sim a_{m+1}$ ;...; $\sim a_n \leftarrow a_{n+1}$ ,..., $a_o$ , $\sim a_{o+1}$ ,..., $\sim a_p$ 

where  $0 \le m \le n \le o \le p$  and each  $a_i$  is an atom for  $0 \le i \le p$ Given a program P over A, consider the program

$$\widetilde{P} = \{r \mid r \in P, head(r)^{-} = \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{head(r)^{+} \cup \{\widetilde{a} \mid a \in head(r)^{-}\} \leftarrow body(r) \mid$$

$$r \in P, head(r)^{-} \neq \emptyset\}$$

$$\cup \{ \leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \quad \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a \mid \sim a \in head(P) \}$$
set X of atoms is a stable model of a disjunctive program P
with default negation in rule head) over A

if  $X = Y \cap \mathcal{A}$  for some stable model Y of  $\widetilde{P}$  over  $\mathcal{A} \cup \widetilde{\mathcal{A}}$ 

A

#### The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\widetilde{P} = \{a \text{ ; } \widetilde{a} \leftarrow\} \cup \{\leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow {\sim}a\}$$

P has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\tilde{a}\}$ 

This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of P

#### The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow \}$$

yields

$$\widetilde{P} = \{a ; \widetilde{a} \leftarrow\} \cup \{\leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

 $\widetilde{P}$  has two stable models,  $\{a\}$  and  $\{\widetilde{a}\}$ 

This induces the stable models  $\{a\}$  and  $\emptyset$  of P

#### The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow\}$$

yields

$$\widetilde{P} = \{a ; \widetilde{a} \leftarrow\} \cup \{\leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow \sim a\}$$

*P* has two stable models, {a} and {ã}
 This induces the stable models {a} and Ø of P

#### The program

$$P = \{a ; \sim a \leftarrow \}$$

yields

$$\widetilde{P} = \{a ; \widetilde{a} \leftarrow\} \cup \{\leftarrow a, \widetilde{a}, \ \widetilde{a} \leftarrow {\sim}a\}$$

*P* has two stable models, {a} and {ã}
 This induces the stable models {a} and Ø of P

## Overview

23 Two kinds of negation

24 Disjunctive logic programs

25 Propositional theories

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 154 / 1

#### Formulas are formed from

 $\blacksquare$  atoms in  ${\cal A}$ 

• ⊥

#### using

- conjunction (∧)
- disjunction (∨)
- implication  $(\rightarrow)$
- Notation

 $\begin{array}{rcl} \top & = & (\bot \to \bot) \\ \sim F & = & (F \to \bot) \end{array}$ 

A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas

#### Formulas are formed from

 $\blacksquare$  atoms in  ${\cal A}$ 

• ⊥

#### using

- conjunction (∧)
- disjunction (∨)
- implication  $(\rightarrow)$
- Notation

 $\begin{array}{rcl} \top & = & (\bot \to \bot) \\ \sim F & = & (F \to \bot) \end{array}$ 

A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas

#### Formulas are formed from

 $\blacksquare$  atoms in  ${\cal A}$ 

• 1

#### using

- conjunction (∧)
- disjunction ( $\lor$ )
- implication  $(\rightarrow)$
- Notation

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \top & = & (\bot \to \bot) \\ \sim F & = & (F \to \bot) \end{array}$$

A propositional theory is a finite set of formulas

■ The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic

The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} F^{X} = \bot & \text{if } X \not\models F \\ F^{X} = F & \text{if } F \in X \\ F^{X} = (G^{X} \circ H^{X}) & \text{if } X \models F \text{ and } F = (G \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\} \\ \text{If } F = \sim G = (G \to \bot), \\ \text{then } F^{X} = (\bot \to \bot) = \top, \text{ if } X \not\models G, \text{ and } F^{X} = \bot, \text{ otherwise} \end{array}$$

The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{ F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F} \}$ 

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, *F*<sup>*X*</sup>, of a formula *F* relative to a set *X* of atoms is defined recursively as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} F^{X} = \bot & \text{if } X \not\models F \\ F^{X} = F & \text{if } F \in X \\ F^{X} = (G^{X} \circ H^{X}) & \text{if } X \models F \text{ and } F = (G \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\} \\ \text{If } F = \sim G = (G \to \bot), \\ \text{then } F^{X} = (\bot \to \bot) = \top, \text{ if } X \not\models G, \text{ and } F^{X} = \bot, \text{ otherwise} \end{array}$$

The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{ F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F} \}$ 

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \bot$  if  $X \not\models F$ =  $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$ =  $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\}$

If  $F = \sim G = (G \to \bot)$ , then  $F^X = (\bot \to \bot) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \bot$ , otherwise

The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}$ 

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $F^X = \bot$  if  $X \not\models F$ ■  $F^X = F$  if  $F \in X$ ■  $F^X = (G^X \circ H^X)$  if  $X \models F$  and  $F = (G \circ H)$  for  $\circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\}$

If  $F = \sim G = (G \to \bot)$ , then  $F^X = (\bot \to \bot) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \bot$ , otherwise

The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}$ 

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\begin{array}{ll} F^X = \bot & \text{if } X \not\models F \\ F^X = F & \text{if } F \in X \\ F^X = (G^X \circ H^X) & \text{if } X \models F \text{ and } F = (G \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\} \end{array}$
  - If  $F = \sim G = (G \to \bot)$ , then  $F^X = (\bot \to \bot) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \bot$ , otherwise
- The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}$

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\begin{array}{ll} F^X = \bot & \text{if } X \not\models F \\ F^X = F & \text{if } F \in X \\ F^X = (G^X \circ H^X) & \text{if } X \models F \text{ and } F = (G \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\} \end{array}$

■ If  $F = \sim G = (G \to \bot)$ , then  $F^X = (\bot \to \bot) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \bot$ , otherwise

The reduct,  $\mathcal{F}^X$ , of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$  relative to a set X of atoms is defined as  $\mathcal{F}^X = \{F^X \mid F \in \mathcal{F}\}$ 

- The satisfaction relation  $X \models F$  between a set X of atoms and a (set of) formula(s) F is defined as in propositional logic
- The reduct, F<sup>X</sup>, of a formula F relative to a set X of atoms is defined recursively as follows:
  - $\begin{array}{ll} F^X = \bot & \text{if } X \not\models F \\ F^X = F & \text{if } F \in X \\ F^X = (G^X \circ H^X) & \text{if } X \models F \text{ and } F = (G \circ H) \text{ for } \circ \in \{\land, \lor, \rightarrow\} \end{array}$

■ If  $F = \sim G = (G \to \bot)$ , then  $F^X = (\bot \to \bot) = \top$ , if  $X \not\models G$ , and  $F^X = \bot$ , otherwise

■ The reduct, *F<sup>X</sup>*, of a propositional theory *F* relative to a set *X* of atoms is defined as *F<sup>X</sup>* = {*F<sup>X</sup>* | *F* ∈ *F*}

■ A set X of atoms satisfies a propositional theory F, written X ⊨ F, if X ⊨ F for each F ∈ F

■ The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory *F* is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(*F*)

- A set X of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$
- If X is a stable model of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then

$$X \models \mathcal{F}$$
 and

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$$

Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

- A set X of atoms satisfies a propositional theory F, written X ⊨ F, if X ⊨ F for each F ∈ F
- The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory *F* is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(*F*)
- A set X of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$
- If X is a stable model of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then

$$X \models \mathcal{F}$$
 and

$$\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$$

Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

- A set X of atoms satisfies a propositional theory F, written X ⊨ F, if X ⊨ F for each F ∈ F
- The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory *F* is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(*F*)
- A set X of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$
- If X is a stable model of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then
  - $X \models \mathcal{F}$  and
  - $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$
- Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})$ !

- A set X of atoms satisfies a propositional theory F, written X ⊨ F, if X ⊨ F for each F ∈ F
- The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory *F* is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(*F*)
- A set X of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$
- If X is a stable model of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then

• 
$$X \models \mathcal{F}$$
 and  
•  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ 

Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})!$ 

- A set X of atoms satisfies a propositional theory F, written X ⊨ F, if X ⊨ F for each F ∈ F
- The set of all ⊆-minimal sets of atoms satisfying a propositional theory *F* is denoted by min<sub>⊆</sub>(*F*)
- A set X of atoms is a stable model of a propositional theory  $\mathcal{F}$ , if  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X)$
- If X is a stable model of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then

• 
$$X \models \mathcal{F}$$
 and  
•  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}^X) = \{X\}$ 

■ Note In general, this does not imply  $X \in \min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F})!$ 

## Two examples

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
 $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$   
For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$   
For  $X = \{ p \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
For  $X = \{ q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{ \{q, r \} \}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

For 
$$X = \emptyset$$
, we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$   
For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$   
For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

■ 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{p \lor (p \to (q \land r))\}$$
  
■ For  $X = \{p, q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{p \lor (p \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$    
■ For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{\bot \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{\emptyset\}$   
 $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r))\}$   
For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$   
For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$   
For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \} \times$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \} \checkmark$ 

# $\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_2 &= \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \} \\ & \text{For } X = \emptyset, \text{ we get} \\ \mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} &= \{ \bot \} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset \\ & \text{For } X = \{ p \}, \text{ we get} \\ \mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} &= \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{ \emptyset \} \\ & \text{For } X = \{ q, r \}, \text{ we get} \\ & \mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \} \text{ and } \min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{ \{q, r \} \} \end{aligned}$

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

#### $\mathcal{F}_{2} = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$ For $X = \emptyset$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ For $X = \{ p \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\{p\}} = \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\{p\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ For $X = \{ q, r \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_{2}^{\{q,r\}}) = \{ \{q, r \} \}$

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

#### • $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$

For 
$$X = \emptyset$$
, we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$   
For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$   
For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

#### ■ $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$ ■ For $X = \emptyset$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ \* • For $X = \{ p \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ • For $X = \{ q, r \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{ \{q, r \} \}$

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

#### ■ $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$ ■ For $X = \emptyset$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$ ■ For $X = \{ p \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ For $X = \{ q, r \}$ , we get $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \}$ and $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{ \{q, r \} \}$

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \} \checkmark$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \} \checkmark$   
•  $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get

• For 
$$X = \emptyset$$
, we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  **X**  
• For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  **X**  
For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
•  $\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$ 

• For 
$$X = \emptyset$$
, we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$  X  
• For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$  X  
• For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{ p \lor (\sim p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset \ X$   
• For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{ p \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\} \ X$   
• For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}} = \{ \bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq} (\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q,r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\} \checkmark$ 

• 
$$\mathcal{F}_1 = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$$
  
• For  $X = \{ p, q, r \}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}} = \{ p \lor (p \to (q \land r)) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\{p,q,r\}}) = \{ \emptyset \}$   
• For  $X = \emptyset$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset} = \{ \bot \lor (\bot \to \bot) \}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_1^{\emptyset}) = \{ \emptyset \}$ 

• For 
$$X = \emptyset$$
, we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset} = \{\bot\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\emptyset}) = \emptyset$    
• For  $X = \{p\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}} = \{p \lor (\bot \to \bot)\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{p\}}) = \{\emptyset\}$    
• For  $X = \{q, r\}$ , we get  
 $\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}} = \{\bot \lor (\top \to (q \land r))\}$  and  $\min_{\subseteq}(\mathcal{F}_2^{\{q, r\}}) = \{\{q, r\}\}$ 

The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined as follows:  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$   $\tau[\bot] = \bot$   $\tau[\top] = \top$   $\tau[F] = F$  if F is an atom  $\tau[\sim F] = \sim \tau[F]$   $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \land \tau[G])$  $\tau[(F; G)] = (\tau[F] \lor \tau[G])$ 

The translation of a logic program P is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$ 

Given a logic program P and a set X of atoms, X is a stable model of P iff X is a stable model of  $\tau[P]$ 

• The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined as follows:

- $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ •  $\tau[\bot] = \bot$ •  $\tau[\top] = \top$ •  $\tau[F] = F$  if F is an atom •  $\tau[\sim F] = \sim \tau[F]$ •  $\tau[(F,G)] = (\tau[F] \land \tau[G])$ •  $\tau[(F;G)] = (\tau[F] \lor \tau[G])$
- The translation of a logic program P is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$

Given a logic program P and a set X of atoms,
 X is a stable model of P iff X is a stable model of \(\tau[P]\)

• The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined as follows:

- $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ •  $\tau[\bot] = \bot$
- $\tau[T] = T$   $\tau[F] = F \quad \text{if } F \text{ is an atom}$   $\tau[F] = -\tau[F]$
- $\tau[(F,G)] = (\tau[F] \land \tau[G])$  $\tau[(F;G)] = (\tau[F] \lor \tau[G])$

• The translation of a logic program P is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$ 

Given a logic program P and a set X of atoms,
 X is a stable model of P iff X is a stable model of \(\tau[P]\)

• The translation,  $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)]$ , of a rule  $(F \leftarrow G)$  is defined as follows:

- $\tau[(F \leftarrow G)] = (\tau[G] \rightarrow \tau[F])$ •  $\tau[\bot] = \bot$
- $\tau[T] = T$   $\tau[F] = F \quad \text{if } F \text{ is an atom}$   $\tau[\sim F] = \sim \tau[F]$   $\tau[(F, G)] = (\tau[F] \land \tau[G])$
- $\bullet \ \tau[(F;G)] = (\tau[F] \lor \tau[G])$

• The translation of a logic program P is  $\tau[P] = \{\tau[r] \mid r \in P\}$ 

■ Given a logic program P and a set X of atoms, X is a stable model of P iff X is a stable model of \(\tau[P]\)

■ The normal logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim q, q \leftarrow \sim p\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim q \rightarrow p, \sim p \rightarrow q\}$ 

stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ 

The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \lor q\}$ stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ 

The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim \sim p\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim \sim p \rightarrow p\}$ stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ 

 The normal logic program P = {p ← ~q, q ← ~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~q → p, ~p → q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

The disjunctive logic program  $P = \{p ; q \leftarrow\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\top \rightarrow p \lor q\}$ stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ 

The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim \sim p\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim \sim p \rightarrow p\}$ stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ 

 The normal logic program P = {p ← ~q, q ← ~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~q → p, ~p → q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

■ The disjunctive logic program P = {p ; q ←} corresponds to τ[P] = {⊤ → p ∨ q}

stable models:  $\{p\}$  and  $\{q\}$ 

The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim \sim p\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim \sim p \rightarrow p\}$ stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ 

 The normal logic program P = {p ← ~q, q ← ~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~q → p, ~p → q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

 The disjunctive logic program P = {p ; q ← } corresponds to τ[P] = {⊤ → p ∨ q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

The nested logic program  $P = \{p \leftarrow \sim \sim p\}$ corresponds to  $\tau[P] = \{\sim \sim p \rightarrow p\}$ stable models:  $\emptyset$  and  $\{p\}$ 

 The normal logic program P = {p ← ~q, q ← ~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~q → p, ~p → q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

- The disjunctive logic program P = {p ; q ← } corresponds to τ[P] = {⊤ → p ∨ q}
   stable models: {p} and {q}
- The nested logic program P = {p ← ~~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~~p → p}
   stable models: Ø and {p}

 The normal logic program P = {p ← ~q, q ← ~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~q → p, ~p → q}
 stable models: {p} and {q}

- The disjunctive logic program P = {p ; q ← } corresponds to τ[P] = {⊤ → p ∨ q}
   stable models: {p} and {q}
- The nested logic program P = {p ← ~~p} corresponds to τ[P] = {~~p → p}
   stable models: Ø and {p}

#### Computational Aspects: Overview

26 Consequence operator

27 Computation from first principles

28 Complexity

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 161 / 1

#### Overview

#### 26 Consequence operator

#### 27 Computation from first principles

#### 28 Complexity

#### Consequence operator

#### ■ Let *P* be a positive program and *X* a set of atoms

• The consequence operator  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

 $T_PX = \{ head(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r) \subseteq X \}$ 

lterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \ge 0$ , where

 $T_P^0 X = X \text{ and}$  $T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X \text{ for } i \ge 1$ 

For any positive program P, we have

- $Cn(P) = \bigcup_{i\geq 0} T_P^i \emptyset$
- $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $T_P X \subseteq T_P Y$
- Cn(P) is the smallest fixpoint of  $T_P$

#### Consequence operator

■ Let *P* be a positive program and *X* a set of atoms

• The consequence operator  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

$$T_PX = \{ head(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r) \subseteq X \}$$

• Iterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \ge 0$ , where

$$T_P^0 X = X \text{ and }$$

• 
$$T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X$$
 for  $i \ge 1$ 

For any positive program P, we have

• 
$$Cn(P) = \bigcup_{i\geq 0} T_P^i \emptyset$$

$$X \subseteq Y$$
 implies  $T_P X \subseteq T_P Y$ 

Cn(P) is the smallest fixpoint of T<sub>P</sub>

#### Consequence operator

■ Let *P* be a positive program and *X* a set of atoms

• The consequence operator  $T_P$  is defined as follows:

$$T_PX = \{ head(r) \mid r \in P \text{ and } body(r) \subseteq X \}$$

■ Iterated applications of  $T_P$  are written as  $T_P^j$  for  $j \ge 0$ , where

$$T_P^0 X = X \text{ and }$$

• 
$$T_P^i X = T_P T_P^{i-1} X$$
 for  $i \ge 1$ 

For any positive program P, we have
Cn(P) = ∪<sub>i≥0</sub> T<sup>i</sup><sub>P</sub>Ø
X ⊆ Y implies T<sub>P</sub>X ⊆ T<sub>P</sub>Y
Cn(P) is the smallest fixpoint of T<sub>P</sub>

# An example

#### Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

We get

$$\begin{array}{rclcrcrc} T^0_P \emptyset &=& \emptyset \\ T^1_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q\} &=& T_P T^0_P \emptyset &=& T_P \emptyset \\ T^2_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r\} &=& T_P T^1_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q\} \\ T^3_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t\} &=& T_P T^2_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r\} \\ T^4_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^3_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t\} \\ T^5_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^4_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \\ T^6_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^5_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \end{array}$$

 $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\} \text{ is the smallest fixpoint of } T_P \text{ because}$   $T_P\{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\} \text{ and}$   $T_PX \neq X \text{ for each } X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# An example

#### Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

We get

$$\begin{array}{rcl} T^0_P \emptyset &=& \emptyset \\ T^1_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q\} &=& T_P T^0_P \emptyset &=& T_P \emptyset \\ T^2_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r\} &=& T_P T^1_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q\} \\ T^3_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t\} &=& T_P T^2_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r\} \\ T^4_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^3_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t\} \\ T^5_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^4_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \\ T^6_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^5_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \end{array}$$

 $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\} \text{ is the smallest fixpoint of } T_P \text{ because}$   $T_P\{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\} \text{ and}$   $T_PX \neq X \text{ for each } X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ 

# An example

#### Consider the program

$$P = \{p \leftarrow, q \leftarrow, r \leftarrow p, s \leftarrow q, t, t \leftarrow r, u \leftarrow v\}$$

We get

$$\begin{array}{rclcrcrcrc} T^0_P \emptyset &=& \emptyset \\ T^1_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q\} &=& T_P T^0_P \emptyset &=& T_P \emptyset \\ T^2_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r\} &=& T_P T^1_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q\} \\ T^3_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t\} &=& T_P T^2_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r\} \\ T^4_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^3_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t\} \\ T^5_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^4_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \\ T^6_P \emptyset &=& \{p,q,r,t,s\} &=& T_P T^5_P \emptyset &=& T_P \{p,q,r,t,s\} \end{array}$$

•  $Cn(P) = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  is the smallest fixpoint of  $\overline{T}_P$  because •  $T_P\{p, q, r, t, s\} = \{p, q, r, t, s\}$  and •  $T_PX \neq X$  for each  $X \subseteq \{p, q, r, t, s\}$ 

#### Overview

#### 26 Consequence operator

#### 27 Computation from first principles

#### 28 Complexity

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

- L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X
- L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

$$X \subseteq Y$$
 implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$ If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$ If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$ 

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

- L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X
- L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$ If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$ If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$ 

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

- L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X
- L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

■ Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P ■ If  $L \subseteq X$ , then  $X \subseteq Cn(P^L)$ If  $X \subseteq U$ , then  $Cn(P^U) \subseteq X$ If  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ , then  $L \cup Cn(P^U) \subseteq X \subseteq U \cap Cn(P^L)$ 

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

- L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X
- L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
 If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
 If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
 If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

• L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X

• L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
 If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
 If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
 If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

• L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X

• L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

• L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X

• L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

• L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X

• L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

 $X \subseteq Y$  implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

First Idea Approximate a stable model X by two sets of atoms L and U such that  $L \subseteq X \subseteq U$ 

• L and U constitute lower and upper bounds on X

• L and  $(\mathcal{A} \setminus U)$  describe a three-valued model of the program

Observation

$$X \subseteq Y$$
 implies  $P^Y \subseteq P^X$  implies  $Cn(P^Y) \subseteq Cn(P^X)$ 

Properties Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P
If L ⊆ X, then X ⊆ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)
If X ⊆ U, then Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X
If L ⊆ X ⊆ U, then L ∪ Cn(P<sup>U</sup>) ⊆ X ⊆ U ∩ Cn(P<sup>L</sup>)

#### Second Idea

repeat replace L by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$ replace U by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$ until L and U do not change anymore

#### Observations

At each iteration step
L becomes larger (or equal)
U becomes smaller (or equal)
L ⊆ X ⊆ U is invariant for every stable model X
If L ⊈ U, then P has no stable model
If L = U, then L is a stable model of P

#### Second Idea

repeat replace L by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$ replace U by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$ until L and U do not change anymore

#### Observations

At each iteration step
L becomes larger (or equal)
U becomes smaller (or equal)
L ⊆ X ⊆ U is invariant for every stable model X of P
If L ⊈ U, then P has no stable model
If L = U, then L is a stable model of P

#### Second Idea

repeat replace L by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$ replace U by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$ until L and U do not change anymore

#### Observations

At each iteration step
L becomes larger (or equal)
U becomes smaller (or equal)
L ⊆ X ⊆ U is invariant for every stable model X of P
If L ⊈ U, then P has no stable model
If L = U, then L is a stable model of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Second Idea

repeat replace L by  $L \cup Cn(P^U)$ replace U by  $U \cap Cn(P^L)$ until L and U do not change anymore

#### Observations

At each iteration step
L becomes larger (or equal)
U becomes smaller (or equal)
L ⊆ X ⊆ U is invariant for every stable model X of P
If L ⊈ U, then P has no stable model
If L = U, then L is a stable model of P

#### The simplistic expand algorithm

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{expand}_{P}(L, U) \\ \mathsf{repeat} \\ L' \leftarrow L \\ U' \leftarrow U \\ L \leftarrow L' \cup Cn(P^{U'}) \\ U \leftarrow U' \cap Cn(P^{L'}) \\ \mathsf{if} \ L \not\subseteq U \ \mathsf{then \ retur} \\ \mathsf{until} \ L = L' \ \mathsf{and} \ U = U' \end{aligned}$$

n

# An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathbf{a} \leftarrow \\ \mathbf{b} \leftarrow \mathbf{a}, \sim \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \mathbf{b}, \sim \mathbf{e} \\ \mathbf{e} \leftarrow -\mathbf{c} \end{array} \right\}$$

■ Note We have  $\{a, b\} \subseteq X$  and  $(A \setminus \{a, b, d, e\}) \cap X = (\{c\} \cap X) = \emptyset$  for every stable model X of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 169 / 1

# An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	<i>L'</i>	$Cn(P^{U'})$	L	U'	$Cn(P^{L'})$	U
1	Ø	{a}	{a}	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
2	$\{a\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
3	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$

Note We have  $\{a, b\} \subseteq X$  and  $(A \setminus \{a, b, d, e\}) \cap X = (\{c\} \cap X) = \emptyset$  for every stable model X of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 169 / 1

# An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

	<i>L'</i>	$Cn(P^{U'})$	L	U'	$Cn(P^{L'})$	U
1	Ø	{a}	{a}	$\{a, b, c, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
2	$\{a\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$
3	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a,b\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$	$\{a, b, d, e\}$

■ Note We have {a, b} ⊆ X and (A \ {a, b, d, e}) ∩ X = ({c} ∩ X) = Ø for every stable model X of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 169 / 1

## The simplistic expand algorithm

#### expand<sub>P</sub>

- tightens the approximation on stable models
- is stable model preserving

## Let's expand with d !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

• Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of P

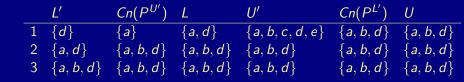
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 171 / 1

## Let's expand with d !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$



■ Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of *P* 

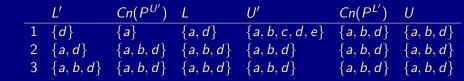
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 171 / 1

## Let's expand with d !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$



• Note  $\{a, b, d\}$  is a stable model of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 171 / 1

## Let's expand with $\sim d$ !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

• Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of P

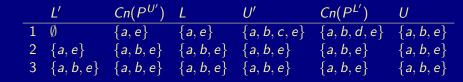
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 172 / 1

## Let's expand with $\sim d$ !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$



• Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 172 / 1

## Let's expand with $\sim d$ !

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow a, \sim c \\ d \leftarrow b, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow \ \sim d \end{array} \right\}$$

• Note  $\{a, b, e\}$  is a stable model of P

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 172 / 1

 $solve_P(L, U)$  $(L, U) \leftarrow expand_P(L, U)$ if  $L \not\subseteq U$  then failure if L = U then output L // success else choose  $a \in U \setminus L$  $solve_P(L \cup \{a\}, U)$ solve<sub>P</sub>(L,  $U \setminus \{a\}$ )

// propagation // failure // choice

#### Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver smodels, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure

- Backtracking search building a binary search tree
- A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
- The search space is pruned by
  - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (expand)
  - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (choose)
- Heuristic choices are made on atoms

 Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver smodels, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure

- Backtracking search building a binary search tree
- A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
- The search space is pruned by
  - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (expand)
  - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (choose)
- Heuristic choices are made on atoms

 Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver smodels, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure

- Backtracking search building a binary search tree
- A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
- The search space is pruned by
  - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (expand)
  - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (choose)

Heuristic choices are made on atoms

 Close to the approach taken by the ASP solver smodels, inspired by the Davis-Putman-Logemann-Loveland (DPLL) procedure

- Backtracking search building a binary search tree
- A node in the search tree corresponds to a three-valued interpretation
- The search space is pruned by
  - deriving deterministic consequences and detecting conflicts (expand)
  - making one choice at a time by appeal to a heuristic (choose)
- Heuristic choices are made on atoms

## Overview

#### 26 Consequence operator

#### 27 Computation from first principles

#### 28 Complexity

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- For a positive normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is the stable model of P is P-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in the stable model of P is P-complete
- For a normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is P-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of *P* is *NP*-complete
- For a normal logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in an optimal stable model of *P* is  $\Delta_2^p$ -complete

#### Let a be an atom and X be a set of atoms

#### ■ For a positive normal logic program *P*:

- Deciding whether X is the stable model of P is P-complete
- Deciding whether *a* is in the stable model of *P* is *P*-complete

#### For a normal logic program *P*:

- Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is P-complete
- Deciding whether a is in a stable model of P is NP-complete
- For a normal logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in an optimal stable model of P is  $\Delta_2^p$ -complete

- For a positive normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is the stable model of P is P-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in the stable model of *P* is *P*-complete
- For a normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether *X* is a stable model of *P* is *P*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of *P* is *NP*-complete
- For a normal logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in an optimal stable model of P is  $\Delta_2^p$ -complete

- For a positive normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is the stable model of P is P-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in the stable model of *P* is *P*-complete
- For a normal logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is P-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of *P* is *NP*-complete
- For a normal logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in an optimal stable model of P is  $\Delta_2^p$ -complete

- For a positive disjunctive logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in a stable model of P is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of *P* is *NP<sup>NP</sup>*-complete
- For a disjunctive logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is co-NP<sup>NP</sup>-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in an optimal stable model of P is  $\Delta_3^p$ -complete
- For a propositional theory  $\Phi$ :
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of  $\Phi$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of  $\Phi$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete

- For a positive disjunctive logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in a stable model of P is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete
- For a disjunctive logic program *P*:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of P is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of *P* is *NP<sup>NP</sup>*-complete
- For a disjunctive logic program *P* with optimization statements:
  - Deciding whether X is an optimal stable model of P is co-NP<sup>NP</sup>-complete
  - Deciding whether a is in an optimal stable model of P is  $\Delta_3^p$ -complete
- For a propositional theory Φ:
  - Deciding whether X is a stable model of  $\Phi$  is *co-NP*-complete
  - Deciding whether *a* is in a stable model of  $\Phi$  is  $NP^{NP}$ -complete

#### Axiomatic Characterization: Overview



30 Tightness

31 Loops and Loop Formulas

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 178 / 1

Completion

#### Overview

#### 29 Completion

30 Tightness

31 Loops and Loop Formulas

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 179 / 1

## Motivation

#### Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?

- Observation Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a sufficient condition for its head atom
- Idea The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding necessary counterpart

## Motivation

- Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?
- Observation Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a sufficient condition for its head atom
- Idea The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding necessary counterpart

## Motivation

- Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?
- Observation Although each atom is defined through a set of rules, each such rule provides only a sufficient condition for its head atom
- Idea The idea of program completion is to turn such implications into a definition by adding the corresponding necessary counterpart

# Program completion

#### Let P be a normal logic program

#### • The completion CF(P) of P is defined as follows

$$CF(P) = \left\{ a \leftrightarrow \bigvee_{r \in P, head(r)=a} BF(body(r)) \mid a \in atom(P) \right\}$$

#### where

$$\mathsf{BF}(\mathsf{body}(r)) = igwedge_{a \in \mathsf{body}(r)^+} a \land igwedge_{a \in \mathsf{body}(r)^-} \neg a$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \qquad CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftrightarrow \bot \end{array} \right\}$$

## An example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \qquad CF(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \wedge \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \wedge \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \wedge \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftrightarrow \bot \end{array} \right\}$$

## A closer look

• CF(P) is logically equivalent to  $\overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$ , where

$$\begin{array}{ll} \overleftarrow{CF}(P) &=& \left\{ a \leftarrow \bigvee_{B \in body_{P}(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in atom(P) \right\} \\ \overrightarrow{CF}(P) &=& \left\{ a \rightarrow \bigvee_{B \in body_{P}(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in atom(P) \right\} \end{array}$$

 $\overrightarrow{CF}(P)$  characterizes the classical models of P
  $\overrightarrow{CF}(P)$  completes P by adding necessary conditions for all atoms

## A closer look

• CF(P) is logically equivalent to  $\overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$ , where

$$\begin{array}{ll} \overleftarrow{CF}(P) &=& \left\{ a \leftarrow \bigvee_{B \in body_{P}(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in atom(P) \right\} \\ \overrightarrow{CF}(P) &=& \left\{ a \rightarrow \bigvee_{B \in body_{P}(a)} BF(B) \mid a \in atom(P) \right\} \end{array}$$

*CF*(*P*) characterizes the classical models of *P CF*(*P*) completes *P* by adding necessary conditions for all atoms

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a, \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c, \neg e \\ e \leftarrow b, \neg f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \\ c \leftarrow a, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e \\ e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\} \qquad \overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftarrow \bot \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \begin{cases} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftarrow \bot \end{cases}$$

$$\overleftarrow{CF}(P) = \begin{cases} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftarrow \bot \end{cases} \begin{cases} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \rightarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P)$$

$$\begin{split} \overleftarrow{CF}(P) &= \begin{cases} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} \begin{cases} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \rightarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P) \\ e \overrightarrow{CF}(P) = \begin{cases} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftrightarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \overleftarrow{CF}(P) &= \begin{cases} a \leftarrow \top \\ b \leftarrow \neg a \\ c \leftarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} \begin{cases} a \rightarrow \top \\ b \rightarrow \neg a \\ c \rightarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \rightarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \rightarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \rightarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} = \overrightarrow{CF}(P) \end{aligned}$$
$$\begin{aligned} CF(P) &= \begin{cases} a \leftrightarrow \top \\ b \leftrightarrow \neg a \\ c \leftrightarrow a \land \neg d \\ d \leftrightarrow \neg c \land \neg e \\ e \leftrightarrow (b \land \neg f) \lor e \\ f \leftrightarrow \bot \end{cases} \end{cases} \equiv \overleftarrow{CF}(P) \cup \overrightarrow{CF}(P) \end{aligned}$$

- Every stable model of P is a model of CF(P), but not vice versa Models of CF(P) are called the supported models of P
  - In other words, every stable model of P is a supported model of PBy definition, every supported model of P is also a model of P

- Every stable model of P is a model of CF(P), but not vice versa
   Models of CF(P) are called the supported models of P
- In other words, every stable model of P is a supported model of P
  By definition, every supported model of P is also a model of P

- Every stable model of P is a model of CF(P), but not vice versa
  Models of CF(P) are called the supported models of P
- In other words, every stable model of P is a supported model of P
  By definition, every supported model of P is also a model of P

- Every stable model of P is a model of CF(P), but not vice versa
- Models of *CF*(*P*) are called the supported models of *P*
- In other words, every stable model of P is a supported model of P
  By definition, every supported model of P is also a model of P

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

P has 21 models, including {a, c}, {a, d}, but also {a, b, c, d, e, f}
P has 3 supported models, namely {a, c}, {a, d}, and {a, c, e}
P has 2 stable models, namely {a, c} and {a, d}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

P has 21 models, including {a, c}, {a, d}, but also {a, b, c, d, e, f}
P has 3 supported models, namely {a, c}, {a, d}, and {a, c, e}
P has 2 stable models, namely {a, c} and {a, d}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

*P* has 21 models, including {a, c}, {a, d}, but also {a, b, c, d, e, f} *P* has 3 supported models, namely {a, c}, {a, d}, and {a, c, e} *P* has 2 stable models, namely {a, c} and {a, d}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

P has 21 models, including {a, c}, {a, d}, but also {a, b, c, d, e, f}
P has 3 supported models, namely {a, c}, {a, d}, and {a, c, e}
P has 2 stable models, namely {a, c} and {a, d}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Overview

#### 29 Completion

30 Tightness

31 Loops and Loop Formulas

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !

- Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
- Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
- But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

• Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !

- Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
- Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
  - But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

• Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !

- Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
- Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

• Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !

- Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
- Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
  - Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
  - Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

Question What causes the mismatch between supported models and stable models?

- Hint Consider the unstable yet supported model  $\{a, c, e\}$  of P !
- Answer Cyclic derivations are causing the mismatch between supported and stable models
  - Atoms in a stable model can be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps
  - Atoms in a cycle (not being "supported from outside the cycle") cannot be "derived" from a program in a finite number of steps Note But such atoms do not contradict the completion of a program and do thus not eliminate an unstable supported model

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P

• For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

 $\langle r_1,\ldots,r_n\rangle$ 

such that

1  $head(r_1) = A$ 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \le n\}$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

That is, each atom of X has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$ 

Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for e from P<sup>{a,c,e}</sup>

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P

• For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

 $\langle r_1,\ldots,r_n\rangle$ 

such that

1  $head(r_1) = A$ 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \le n\}$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ 

That is, each atom of X has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$ 

Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for e from P<sup>{a,c,e}</sup>

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Non-cyclic derivations

Let X be a stable model of normal logic program P

• For every atom  $A \in X$ , there is a finite sequence of positive rules

 $\langle r_1,\ldots,r_n\rangle$ 

such that

- 1  $head(r_1) = A$ 2  $body(r_i)^+ \subseteq \{head(r_j) \mid i < j \le n\}$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ 3  $r_i \in P^X$  for  $1 \le i \le n$
- That is, each atom of X has a non-cyclic derivation from  $P^X$
- Example There is no finite sequence of rules providing a derivation for e from P<sup>{a,c,e}</sup>

#### Positive atom dependency graph

The origin of (potential) circular derivations can be read off the positive atom dependency graph G(P) of a logic program P given by

 $(atom(P), \{(a, b) \mid r \in P, a \in body(r)^+, head(r) = b\})$ 

A logic program P is called tight, if G(P) is acyclic

#### Positive atom dependency graph

The origin of (potential) circular derivations can be read off the positive atom dependency graph G(P) of a logic program P given by

 $(atom(P), \{(a, b) \mid r \in P, a \in body(r)^+, head(r) = b\})$ 

• A logic program P is called tight, if G(P) is acyclic

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\} \right)$$
$$a \rightarrow C \quad d$$
$$b \rightarrow e \quad f$$

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\} \right)$$
$$a \rightarrow c \quad d$$
$$b \rightarrow e \quad f$$

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\} \right)$$
$$(a) \rightarrow (c) \quad (d)$$
$$(b) \rightarrow (e) \quad (f)$$

### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (b, e), (e, e)\} \right)$$
$$a \rightarrow c \quad d$$
$$b \rightarrow e \quad f$$

## Tight programs

#### • A logic program P is called tight, if G(P) is acyclic

For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

Let P be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq atom(P)$ Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models CF(P)$ 

## Tight programs

- A logic program P is called tight, if G(P) is acyclic
- For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

Let P be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq atom(P)$ Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models CF(P)$ 

#### Tight programs

- A logic program P is called tight, if G(P) is acyclic
- For tight programs, stable and supported models coincide:

Fages' Theorem

Let P be a tight normal logic program and  $X \subseteq atom(P)$ Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models CF(P)$ 

#### Another example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \neg a, \neg b \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$
$$= G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\} \right)$$

P has supported models: {a, c, d}, {b}, and {b, c, d}
P has stable models: {a, c, d} and {b}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 193 / 1

#### Another example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \sim b \quad c \leftarrow a, b \quad d \leftarrow a \quad e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a \quad c \leftarrow d \quad d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\} \right)$$

P has supported models: {a, c, d}, {b}, and {b, c, d}
P has stable models: {a, c, d} and {b}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 193 / 1

#### Another example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \neg a, \neg b \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\} \right)$$

P has supported models: {a, c, d}, {b}, and {b, c, d}
P has stable models: {a, c, d} and {b}

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 193 / 1

#### Another example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \neg a, \neg b \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$
$$G(P) = \left( \{a, b, c, d, e\}, \{(a, c), (a, d), (b, c), (b, d), (c, d), (d, c)\} \right)$$

*P* has supported models: {a, c, d}, {b}, and {b, c, d} *P* has stable models: {a, c, d} and {b}

#### Overview

#### 29 Completion

30 Tightness

#### 31 Loops and Loop Formulas

#### Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?

- Observation Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- Idea Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
   Note Circular support between atoms *a* and *b* is possible, if *a* has a path to *b* and *b* has a path to *a* in the program's positive atom dependency graph

- Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?
- Observation Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- Idea Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
   Note Circular support between atoms *a* and *b* is possible, if *a* has a path to *b* and *b* has a path to *a* in the program's positive atom dependency graph

- Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?
- Observation Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- Idea Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
   Note Circular support between atoms *a* and *b* is possible, if *a* has a path to *b* and *b* has a path to *a* in the program's positive atom dependency graph

- Question Is there a propositional formula F(P) such that the models of F(P) correspond to the stable models of P ?
- Observation Starting from the completion of a program, the problem boils down to eliminating the circular support of atoms holding in the supported models of the program
- Idea Add formulas prohibiting circular support of sets of atoms
- Note Circular support between atoms a and b is possible, if a has a path to b and b has a path to a in the program's positive atom dependency graph

Let P be a normal logic program, and let G(P) = (atom(P), E) be the positive atom dependency graph of P

- A set Ø ⊂ L ⊆ atom(P) is a loop of P if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of G(P) That is, each pair of atoms in L is connected by a path of non-zero length in (L, E ∩ (L × L))
- We denote the set of all loops of P by loop(P)
- Note A program P is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$

Let P be a normal logic program, and
let G(P) = (atom(P), E) be the positive atom dependency graph of P
A set Ø ⊂ L ⊆ atom(P) is a loop of P
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of G(P)
That is, each pair of atoms in L is connected by a path of non-zero length in (L, E ∩ (L × L))

• We denote the set of all loops of P by loop(P)

■ Note A program P is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$ 

Let P be a normal logic program, and
let G(P) = (atom(P), E) be the positive atom dependency graph of P
A set Ø ⊂ L ⊆ atom(P) is a loop of P
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of G(P)
That is, each pair of atoms in L is connected by a path of non-zero length in (L, E ∩ (L × L))

• We denote the set of all loops of P by loop(P)

■ Note A program P is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$ 

Let P be a normal logic program, and
let G(P) = (atom(P), E) be the positive atom dependency graph of P
A set Ø ⊂ L ⊆ atom(P) is a loop of P
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of G(P)
That is, each pair of atoms in L is connected by a path of non-zero length in (L, E ∩ (L × L))

■ We denote the set of all loops of *P* by *loop*(*P*)

■ Note A program P is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$ 

Let P be a normal logic program, and
let G(P) = (atom(P), E) be the positive atom dependency graph of P
A set Ø ⊂ L ⊆ atom(P) is a loop of P
if it induces a non-trivial strongly connected subgraph of G(P)
That is, each pair of atoms in L is connected by a path of non-zero length in (L, E ∩ (L × L))

- We denote the set of all loops of *P* by *loop*(*P*)
- Note A program P is tight iff  $loop(P) = \emptyset$

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$a \rightarrow c \quad d$$

$$b \rightarrow e \quad f$$

#### • $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

$$a \rightarrow c \quad d$$

Ь

е

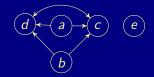
■  $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

f

#### Another example

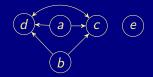
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$



■  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$ 

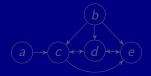
#### Another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$



■  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$ 

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



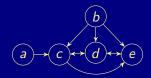
 $\blacksquare loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}\$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 199 / 1

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



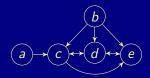
 $\blacksquare loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}\$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 199 / 1

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



•  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$ 

# Let P be a normal logic program For L ⊆ atom(P), define the external supports of L for P as

 $ES_{P}(L) = \{ r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^{+} \cap L = \emptyset \}$ 

 Define the external bodies of L in P as EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = body(ES<sub>P</sub>(L))
 The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is
 LF<sub>P</sub>(L) = (V<sub>a∈L</sub>a) → (V<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>BF(B))
 ≡ (∧<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>¬BF(B)) → (∧<sub>a∈L</sub>¬a)

 Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false
 whenever L is not externally supported

• Define  $LF(P) = \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}$ 

#### Let P be a normal logic program

For  $L \subseteq atom(P)$ , define the external supports of L for P as

$$ES_P(L) = \{ r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset \}$$

 ■ Define the external bodies of L in P as EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = body(ES<sub>P</sub>(L))
 ■ The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is
 LF<sub>P</sub>(L) = (\vee u\_{a \in L}a) → (\vee u\_{B \in EB\_P(L)}BF(B))
 ≡ (\wedge u\_{B \in EB\_P(L)} \neg BF(B)) → (\wedge u\_{a \in L} \neg a)

Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false whenever L is not externally supported

• Define  $LF(P) = \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}$ 

#### Let P be a normal logic program

For  $L \subseteq atom(P)$ , define the external supports of L for P as

$$ES_P(L) = \{ r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset \}$$

 Define the external bodies of L in P as EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = body(ES<sub>P</sub>(L))
 The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is
 LF<sub>P</sub>(L) = (V<sub>a∈L</sub>a) → (V<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>BF(B))
 ≡ (Λ<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>¬BF(B)) → (Λ<sub>a∈L</sub>¬a)

Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false whenever L is not externally supported

• Define  $LF(P) = \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}$ 

#### Let P be a normal logic program

For  $L \subseteq atom(P)$ , define the external supports of L for P as

$$ES_P(L) = \{ r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset \}$$

- Define the external bodies of L in P as EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = body(ES<sub>P</sub>(L))
   The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is
   LF<sub>P</sub>(L) = (V<sub>a∈L</sub>a) → (V<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>BF(B))
   ≡ (∧<sub>B∈EB<sub>P</sub>(L)</sub>¬BF(B)) → (∧<sub>a∈L</sub>¬a)
- Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false whenever L is not externally supported
- Define  $LF(P) = \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}$

Loops and Loop Formulas

#### Example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

 $\begin{array}{c} a \rightarrow c & d \\ \hline b \rightarrow e & f \\ \uparrow \end{array}$ 

■  $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$ ■  $LF(P) = \{e \rightarrow b \land \neg f$ 

#### Example

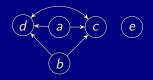
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

 $\begin{array}{c} a \rightarrow c & d \\ \hline b \rightarrow e & f \\ \uparrow \end{array}$ 

■  $loop(P) = \{\{e\}\}$ ■  $LF(P) = \{e \rightarrow b \land \neg f\}$ 

#### Another example

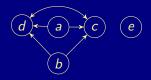
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$



■  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$ ■  $LF(P) = \{c \lor d \to (a \land b) \lor a\}$ 

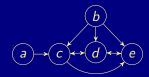
#### Another example

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \sim b & c \leftarrow a, b & d \leftarrow a & e \leftarrow \sim a, \sim b \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & c \leftarrow d & d \leftarrow b, c \end{array} \right\}$$



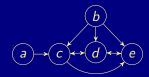
■  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}\}$ ■  $LF(P) = \{c \lor d \to (a \land b) \lor a\}$ 

$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{a} \leftarrow \sim \mathbf{b} & \mathbf{c} \leftarrow \mathbf{a} & d \leftarrow \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} & \mathbf{e} \leftarrow \mathbf{b}, \sim \mathbf{a} \\ \mathbf{b} \leftarrow \sim \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{c} \leftarrow \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{d} & d \leftarrow \mathbf{e} & \mathbf{e} \leftarrow \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d} \end{array} \right\}$$

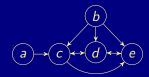


■  $loop(P) = \{\{c, d\}, \{d, e\}, \{c, d, e\}\}$ ■  $LF(P) = \begin{cases} c \lor d \to a \lor e \\ d \lor e \to (b \land c) \lor (b \land \neg a) \\ c \lor d \lor e \to a \lor b \end{cases}$ 

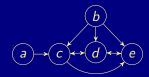
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



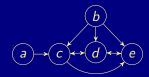
$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



$$\blacksquare P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow \neg b & c \leftarrow a & d \leftarrow b, c & e \leftarrow b, \neg a \\ b \leftarrow \neg a & c \leftarrow b, d & d \leftarrow e & e \leftarrow c, d \end{array} \right\}$$



#### Lin-Zhao Theorem

#### Theorem

Let P be a normal logic program and  $X \subseteq atom(P)$ Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models CF(P) \cup LF(P)$ 

#### Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let X be a supported model of normal logic program P

Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(P) \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}, \text{ that is, } X \models LF(P);$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P), L \subseteq X \}$ 

■ Note If X is not a stable model of P, then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$ 

#### Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let X be a supported model of normal logic program P

Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(P) \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}, \text{ that is, } X \models LF(P);$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P), L \subseteq X \}$ 

■ Note If X is not a stable model of P, then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$ 

#### Loops and loop formulas: Properties

Let X be a supported model of normal logic program P

Then, X is a stable model of P iff  $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq atom(P) \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(U) \mid U \subseteq X \};$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P) \}, \text{ that is, } X \models LF(P);$   $X \models \{ LF_P(L) \mid L \in loop(P), L \subseteq X \}$ 

■ Note If X is not a stable model of P, then there is a loop  $L \subseteq X \setminus Cn(P^X)$  such that  $X \not\models LF_P(L)$ 

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/\operatorname{poly}^1$  then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program P, both of the following conditions hold:

- **1** The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of atom(P)
- **2** The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of P
  - Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

#### Observations

- Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of P
- The number of loops in loop(P) may be exponential in |atom(P)|

 $^1\mbox{A}$  conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/\operatorname{poly}^1$  then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program P, both of the following conditions hold:

- **1** The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of atom(P)
- **2** The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of P
  - Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

#### Observations

- Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of P
- The number of loops in loop(P) may be exponential in |atom(P)|

 $^1\mbox{A}$  conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Loops and loop formulas: Properties (ctd)

If  $\mathcal{P} \not\subseteq \mathcal{NC}^1/poly$ ,<sup>1</sup> then there is no translation  $\mathcal{T}$  from logic programs to propositional formulas such that, for each normal logic program P, both of the following conditions hold:

- **1** The propositional variables in  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  are a subset of atom(P)
- **2** The size of  $\mathcal{T}[P]$  is polynomial in the size of P
  - Note Every vocabulary-preserving translation from normal logic programs to propositional formulas must be exponential (in the worst case).

Observations

- Translation  $CF(P) \cup LF(P)$  preserves the vocabulary of P
- The number of loops in loop(P) may be exponential in |atom(P)|

 $^1\mbox{A}$  conjecture from the theory of complexity that is widely believed to be true.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Operational Characterization: Overview

32 Partial Interpretations

33 Fitting Operator

34 Unfounded Sets

**35** Well-Founded Operator

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 207 / 1

Partial Interpretations

#### Overview

#### 32 Partial Interpretations

33 Fitting Operator

34 Unfounded Sets

35 Well-Founded Operator

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### or: 3-valued interpretations

A partial interpretation maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown* 

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - T is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - *F* is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*

Properties

 $\begin{array}{l} \langle T, F \rangle \text{ is conflicting if } T \cap F \neq \emptyset \\ \hline \langle T, F \rangle \text{ is total if } T \cup F = \mathcal{A} \text{ and } T \cap F = \emptyset \\ \hline \text{Definition For } \langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \text{ and } \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle, \text{ define} \\ \hline \langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle \text{ iff } T_1 \subseteq T_2 \text{ and } F_1 \subseteq F_2 \\ \hline \langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle \\ \end{array}$ 

or: 3-valued interpretations

A partial interpretation maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown* 

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - *T* is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - *F* is the set of all *false* atoms
  - **Truth of atoms in**  $A \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*

Properties

 $\begin{array}{l} \langle T, F \rangle \text{ is conflicting if } T \cap F \neq \emptyset \\ \langle T, F \rangle \text{ is total if } T \cup F = \mathcal{A} \text{ and } T \cap F = \emptyset \\ \end{array}$  Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$   $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$ 

or: 3-valued interpretations

A partial interpretation maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown* 

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - *T* is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - *F* is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*

Properties

•  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is conflicting if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$ 

•  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is total if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$ 

Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$ 

or: 3-valued interpretations

A partial interpretation maps atoms onto truth values *true*, *false*, and *unknown* 

- Representation  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , where
  - *T* is the set of all *true* atoms and
  - *F* is the set of all *false* atoms
  - Truth of atoms in  $\mathcal{A} \setminus (T \cup F)$  is *unknown*

Properties

•  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is conflicting if  $T \cap F \neq \emptyset$ •  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is total if  $T \cup F = \mathcal{A}$  and  $T \cap F = \emptyset$ • Definition For  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle$  and  $\langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$ , define •  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqsubseteq \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle$  iff  $T_1 \subseteq T_2$  and  $F_1 \subseteq F_2$ •  $\langle T_1, F_1 \rangle \sqcup \langle T_2, F_2 \rangle = \langle T_1 \cup T_2, F_1 \cup F_2 \rangle$ 

#### Overview

#### 32 Partial Interpretations

#### 33 Fitting Operator

34 Unfounded Sets

35 Well-Founded Operator

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Basic idea

#### • Idea Extend $T_P$ to normal logic programs

- Logical background The idea is to turn a program's completion into an operator such that
  - the head atom of a rule must be true if the rule's body is true
  - an atom must be *false* if the body of each rule having it as head is *false*

# Definition

# Let P be a normal logic program Define

$$\mathbf{\Phi}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle, \mathbf{F}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle\rangle$$

#### where

 $\begin{aligned} \mathbf{T}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle &= \{ \text{ head}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{ body}(r)^{+} \subseteq T, \text{ body}(r)^{-} \subseteq F \} \\ \mathbf{F}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle &= \{ \text{ } a \in atom(P) \mid \\ \text{ body}(r)^{+} \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } \text{ body}(r)^{-} \cap T \neq \emptyset \\ \text{ for each } r \in P \text{ such that } \text{ head}(r) = a \} \end{aligned}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Definition

# Let P be a normal logic programDefine

$$\mathbf{\Phi}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle, \mathbf{F}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle\rangle$$

#### where

 $\mathbf{T}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ \text{ head}(r) \mid r \in P, \text{ body}(r)^{+} \subseteq T, \text{ body}(r)^{-} \subseteq F \}$   $\mathbf{F}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = \{ a \in atom(P) \mid \\ body(r)^{+} \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } body(r)^{-} \cap T \neq \emptyset$   $for each \ r \in P \text{ such that } head(r) = a \}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

#### Let's iterate $\mathbf{\Phi}_P$ on $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} angle$ :

$$\begin{split} & \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle \\ & \Phi_P \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b,d,f\} \rangle \\ & \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{b,d,f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle \\ & \vdots \end{split}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

#### • Let's iterate $\Phi_P$ on $\langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle$ :

$$\begin{split} & \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{d\} \rangle &= \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle \\ & \Phi_P \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a\}, \{b,d,f\} \rangle \\ & \Phi_P \langle \{a\}, \{b,d,f\} \rangle &= \langle \{a,c\}, \{b,f\} \rangle \\ & \vdots \end{split}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Fitting semantics

• Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_P$  analogously to  $T_P$ :

$$\mathbf{\Phi}_{P}^{0}\langle T,F\rangle = \langle T,F\rangle \qquad \mathbf{\Phi}_{P}^{i+1}\langle T,F\rangle = \mathbf{\Phi}_{P}\mathbf{\Phi}_{P}^{i}\langle T,F\rangle$$

Define the Fitting semantics of a normal logic program P as the partial interpretation:

 $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \mathbf{\Phi}_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 

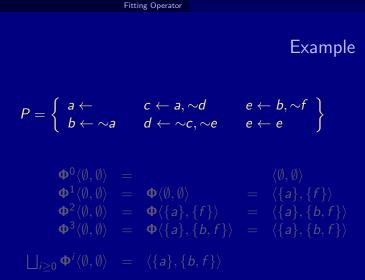
# Fitting semantics

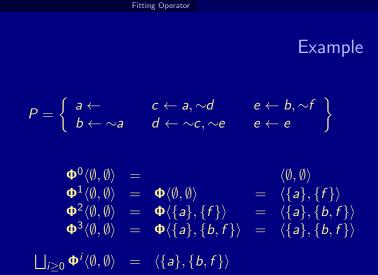
• Define the iterative variant of  $\Phi_P$  analogously to  $T_P$ :

$$\Phi_P^0\langle T,F\rangle = \langle T,F\rangle \qquad \Phi_P^{i+1}\langle T,F\rangle = \Phi_P\Phi_P^i\langle T,F\rangle$$

Define the Fitting semantics of a normal logic program P as the partial interpretation:

 $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \mathbf{\Phi}_{P}^{i} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 





Let P be a normal logic program

•  $\Phi_P \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$  is monotonic That is,  $\Phi_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \sqsubseteq \Phi_P^{i+1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 

- The Fitting semantics of P is
  - not conflicting,
  - and generally not total

# Fitting fixpoints

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a Fitting fixpoint of P if  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 

• The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of P

Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics

Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models

# Fitting fixpoints

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a Fitting fixpoint of *P* if  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 

• The Fitting semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least Fitting fixpoint of P

- Any other Fitting fixpoint extends the Fitting semantics
- Total Fitting fixpoints correspond to supported models

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

P has three total Fitting fixpoints:  $\langle \{a, c\}, \{b, d, e\} \rangle$   $\langle \{a, d\}, \{b, c, e\} \rangle$  $\langle \{a, c, e\}, \{b, d\} \rangle$ 

P has three supported models, two of them are stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

#### P has three total Fitting fixpoints:

 $egin{aligned} &\langle \{a,c\},\{b,d,e\}
angle \ &\langle \{a,d\},\{b,c,e\}
angle \ &\langle \{a,c,e\},\{b,d\}
angle \end{aligned}$ 

P has three supported models, two of them are stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

# P has three total Fitting fixpoints: 1 ({a, c}, {b, d, e}) 2 ({a, d}, {b, c, e}) 3 ({a, c, e}, {b, d})

P has three supported models, two of them are stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

# P has three total Fitting fixpoints: 1 ({a, c}, {b, d, e}) 2 ({a, d}, {b, c, e}) 3 ({a, c, e}, {b, d})

P has three supported models, two of them are stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

#### If X is a stable model of P such that $T \subseteq X$ and $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then $T' \subseteq X$ and $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\it P}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\it P}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P(T, F) = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\it P}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Phi_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Phi_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$
$$\Phi_P^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$
$$\Phi_P^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

Fitting Operator

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$
$$\Phi^{0}_{P} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$
$$\Phi^{1}_{P} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

Fitting Operator

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$
$$\Phi_P^0 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$
$$\Phi_P^1 \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle & = & \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$$

That is, Fitting semantics cannot assign *false* to *a* and *b*, although they can never become *true* !

### Overview

32 Partial Interpretations

33 Fitting Operator

34 Unfounded Sets

35 Well-Founded Operator

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 221 / 1

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

■ A set  $U \subseteq atom(P)$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $head(r) \in U$  either

 $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$ 

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in U require an(other) atom in U to be true

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

A set U ⊆ atom(P) is an unfounded set of P wrt (T, F), if we have for each rule r ∈ P such that head(r) ∈ U either

 $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$ 

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in U require an(other) atom in U to be true

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

■ A set U ⊆ atom(P) is an unfounded set of P wrt (T, F), if we have for each rule r ∈ P such that head(r) ∈ U either

> $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
  - Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations: All rules still being usable to derive an atom in U require an(other) atom in U to be true

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

A set U ⊆ atom(P) is an unfounded set of P wrt (T, F), if we have for each rule r ∈ P such that head(r) ∈ U either

 $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset \text{ or } body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset \text{ or } body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$ 

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq atom(P)$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $head(r) \in U$  either
  - $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set U ⊆ atom(P) is an unfounded set of P wrt (T, F), if we have for each rule r ∈ P such that head(r) ∈ U either
  - 1  $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$

Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P

Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set U ⊆ atom(P) is an unfounded set of P wrt (T, F), if we have for each rule r ∈ P such that head(r) ∈ U either
  - **1**  $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$
  - Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

■ A set  $U \subseteq atom(P)$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $head(r) \in U$  either

1  $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or 2  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$ 

- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:
   All rules still being usable to derive an atom in U require an(other) atom in U to be true

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- A set  $U \subseteq atom(P)$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ , if we have for each rule  $r \in P$  such that  $head(r) \in U$  either
  - 1  $body(r)^+ \cap F \neq \emptyset$  or  $body(r)^- \cap T \neq \emptyset$  or 2  $body(r)^+ \cap U \neq \emptyset$
- Intuitively,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is what we already know about P
- Rules satisfying Condition 1 are not usable for further derivations
- Condition 3 is the unfounded set condition treating cyclic derivations:
   All rules still being usable to derive an atom in U require an(other) atom in U to be true

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

### Ø is an unfounded set (by definition)

- $\blacksquare$   $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\blacksquare$   $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} 
  angle$
- $\blacksquare$   $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle\{b\},\emptyset\rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} 
  angle$
- $\blacksquare$   $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for  $\{b\}$
- $\blacksquare$   $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} 
  angle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {*b*}
- $\blacksquare$  {*a*, *b*} is an unfounded set of *P* wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {b}
- $\blacksquare$   $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {b}
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {*b*}
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {b}
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{rrr} a & \leftarrow & b \\ b & \leftarrow & a \end{array} \right\}$$

- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \{b\} \rangle$
- $\{a\}$  is not an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \{b\}, \emptyset \rangle$
- Analogously for {b}
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt  $\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$
- $\{a, b\}$  is an unfounded set of P wrt any partial interpretation

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

- $\blacksquare$  Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of *P* wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of *P* wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of *P* wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$  is the union of all unfounded sets of *P* wrt  $\langle T, F \rangle$ 
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of P wrt (T, F) is the union of all unfounded sets of P wrt (T, F)
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of P wrt (T, F) is the union of all unfounded sets of P wrt (T, F)
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of P wrt (T, F) is the union of all unfounded sets of P wrt (T, F)
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T, F \rangle = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation The union of two unfounded sets is an unfounded set
- The greatest unfounded set of P wrt (T, F) is the union of all unfounded sets of P wrt (T, F)
  - It is denoted by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- Alternatively, we may define

 $\overline{\mathbf{U}_{P}\langle T,F\rangle} = atom(P) \setminus Cn(\{r \in P \mid body(r)^{+} \cap F = \emptyset\}^{T})$ 

### Overview

32 Partial Interpretations

33 Fitting Operator

34 Unfounded Sets

#### **35** Well-Founded Operator

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to F<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩ of Fitting's Φ<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$ That is,
  - keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\mathbf{\Phi}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  and
  - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\mathbf{\Phi}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

Definition 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle \mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle, \mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle \rangle$$
  
 $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle$ 

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to F<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩ of Fitting's Φ<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator  $\Phi_P$ 
  - That is,
    - keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\mathbf{\Phi}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  and
    - replace  $\mathbf{F}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\mathbf{\Phi}_P\langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P\langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

Definition \$\Omega\_P(T,F) = (\mathbf{T}\_P(T,F), \mathbf{U}\_P(T,F))\$
Property \$\Phi\_P(T,F) \sum \Omega\_P(T,F)\$

### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to F<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩ of Fitting's Φ<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator Φ<sub>P</sub> That is,
  - keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  and ■ replace  $\mathbf{F}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$

In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to F<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩ of Fitting's Φ<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator Φ<sub>P</sub> That is,
  - keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  and ■ replace  $\mathbf{F}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

Definition \$\Omega\_P(T,F) = (T\_P(T,F), U\_P(T,F))\$
Property \$\Phi\_P(T,F) \sum \Omega\_P(T,F)\$

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

- Observation Condition 1 (in the definition of an unfounded set) corresponds to F<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩ of Fitting's Φ<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
- Idea Extend (negative part of) Fitting's operator Φ<sub>P</sub> That is,
  - keep definition of  $\mathbf{T}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  and ■ replace  $\mathbf{F}_P \langle T, F \rangle$  from  $\Phi_P \langle T, F \rangle$  by  $\mathbf{U}_P \langle T, F \rangle$
- In words, an atom must be *false* if it belongs to the greatest unfounded set

# Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

### Let's iterate $oldsymbol{\Omega}_{P_1}$ on $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset angle$ :

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

## Example

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

### • Let's iterate $\Omega_{P_1}$ on $\langle \{c\}, \emptyset \rangle$ :

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \boldsymbol{\Omega}_{P}\langle\{c\},\emptyset\rangle &=& \langle\{a\},\{d,f\}\rangle\\ \boldsymbol{\Omega}_{P}\langle\{a\},\{d,f\}\rangle &=& \langle\{a,c\},\{b,e,f\}\rangle\\ \boldsymbol{\Omega}_{P}\langle\{a,c\},\{b,e,f\}\rangle &=& \langle\{a\},\{b,d,e,f\}\rangle\\ \boldsymbol{\Omega}_{P}\langle\{a\},\{b,d,e,f\}\rangle &=& \langle\{a,c\},\{b,e,f\}\rangle\\ &\vdots\end{array}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Well-founded semantics

• Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_P$  analogously to  $\Phi_P$ :

 $\mathbf{\Omega}_{P}^{0}\langle T,F
angle = \langle T,F
angle \qquad \mathbf{\Omega}_{P}^{i+1}\langle T,F
angle = \mathbf{\Omega}_{P}\mathbf{\Omega}_{P}^{i}\langle T,F
angle$ 

 Define the well-founded semantics of a normal logic program P as the partial interpretation:

 $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \mathbf{\Omega}_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset 
angle$ 

# Well-founded semantics

• Define the iterative variant of  $\Omega_P$  analogously to  $\Phi_P$ :

$$\mathbf{\Omega}^0_P\langle T,F
angle = \langle T,F
angle \qquad \mathbf{\Omega}^{i+1}_P\langle T,F
angle = \mathbf{\Omega}_P\mathbf{\Omega}^i_P\langle T,F
angle$$

Define the well-founded semantics of a normal logic program P as the partial interpretation:

 $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \mathbf{\Omega}_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

 $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \mathbf{\Omega}' \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \quad = \quad \langle \{a\}, \{b, e, f\} \rangle$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

#### Let P be a normal logic program

•  $\Omega_P \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$  is monotonic That is,  $\Omega_P^i \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \sqsubseteq \Omega_P^{i+1} \langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 

#### The well-founded semantics of P is

- not conflicting,
- and generally not total

• We have  $\bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \Phi_P^i\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle \sqsubseteq \bigsqcup_{i\geq 0} \Omega_P^i\langle \emptyset, \emptyset \rangle$ 

## Well-founded fixpoints

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a well-founded fixpoint of P if  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 

The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of P

Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics

Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to stable models

## Well-founded fixpoints

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Define  $\langle T, F \rangle$  as a well-founded fixpoint of P if  $\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T, F \rangle$ 

• The well-founded semantics is the  $\sqsubseteq$ -least well-founded fixpoint of P

Any other well-founded fixpoint extends the well-founded semantics

Total well-founded fixpoints correspond to stable models

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{a} \leftarrow & \mathbf{c} \leftarrow \mathbf{a}, \sim \mathbf{d} & \mathbf{e} \leftarrow \mathbf{b}, \sim \mathbf{f} \\ \mathbf{b} \leftarrow \sim \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{d} \leftarrow \sim \mathbf{c}, \sim \mathbf{e} & \mathbf{e} \leftarrow \mathbf{e} \end{array} \right\}$$

P has two total well-founded fixpoints:
 \$\lap{4,c}, \{b,d,e\}\$
 \$\lap{4,c}, \{b,c,e\}\$

Both of them represent stable models

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

# P has two total well-founded fixpoints: ↓ {{a, c}, {b, d, e}⟩ ↓ {{a, d}, {b, c, e}⟩

Both of them represent stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

## P has two total well-founded fixpoints: 1 ({a,c}, {b,d,e}) 2 ({a,d}, {b,c,e})

Both of them represent stable models

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a \leftarrow & c \leftarrow a, \sim d & e \leftarrow b, \sim f \\ b \leftarrow \sim a & d \leftarrow \sim c, \sim e & e \leftarrow e \end{array} \right\}$$

## P has two total well-founded fixpoints: 1 ({a,c}, {b,d,e}) 2 ({a,d}, {b,c,e})

Both of them represent stable models

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let $\langle T, F \rangle$ be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

#### If X is a stable model of P such that $T \subseteq X$ and $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then $T' \subseteq X$ and $X \cap F' = \emptyset$

- That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving
- Hence,  $\Omega_{\it P}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers
- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to  $\Omega_P$ , most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\mathbf{\Omega}_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models

 Note In addition to Ω<sub>P</sub>, most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models

Note In addition to Ω<sub>P</sub>, most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models

Note In addition to Ω<sub>P</sub>, most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Let *P* be a normal logic program, and let  $\langle T, F \rangle$  be a partial interpretation

• Let 
$$\Omega_P \langle T, F \rangle = \langle T', F' \rangle$$

■ If X is a stable model of P such that  $T \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F = \emptyset$ , then  $T' \subseteq X$  and  $X \cap F' = \emptyset$ 

That is,  $\Omega_P$  is stable model preserving

Hence,  $\Omega_{\mathcal{P}}$  can be used for approximating stable models and so for propagation in ASP-solvers

- In contrast to  $\Phi_P$ , operator  $\Omega_P$  is sufficient for propagation because total fixpoints correspond to stable models
- Note In addition to Ω<sub>P</sub>, most ASP-solvers apply backward propagation, originating from program completion (although this is unnecessary from a formal point of view)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Proof-theoretic Characterization: Overview

## Motivation

#### Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers

- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system
   Consider Tableau based proof systems for analyzing ASD
  - Consider Tableau-based proof systems for analyzing ASP solving

## Motivation

- Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers
- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system
  - Consider Tableau-based proof systems for analyzing ASP solving

## Motivation

- Goal Analyze computations in ASP solvers
- Wanted A declarative and fine-grained instrument for characterizing operations as well as strategies of ASP solvers
- Idea View stable model computations as derivations in an inference system
  - Consider Tableau-based proof systems for analyzing ASP solving

## Tableau calculi

Traditionally, tableau calculi are used for
 automated theorem proving and
 proof theoretical analysis
 in classical as well as non-classical logics

 General idea Given an input, prove some property by decomposition Decomposition is done by applying deduction rules

■ For details, see *Handbook of Tableau Methods*, Kluwer, 1999

## General definitions

#### ■ A tableau is a (mostly binary) tree

- A branch in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying tableau rules of form



Rules of the former format append entries  $\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n$  to the branch Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for  $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_n$ 

## General definitions

- A tableau is a (mostly binary) tree
- A branch in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying tableau rules of form



Rules of the former format append entries α<sub>1</sub>,..., α<sub>n</sub> to the branch
 Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for β<sub>1</sub>,..., β<sub>n</sub>

## General definitions

- A tableau is a (mostly binary) tree
- A branch in a tableau is a path from the root to a leaf
- A branch containing  $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_m$  can be extended by applying tableau rules of form

$$\frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\alpha_1} \qquad \qquad \frac{\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m}{\beta_1 \mid \dots \mid \beta_n}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\alpha_n$$

Rules of the former format append entries α<sub>1</sub>,..., α<sub>n</sub> to the branch
 Rules of the latter format create multiple sub-branches for β<sub>1</sub>,..., β<sub>n</sub>

■ A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from ¬, ∧, and ∨, consists of rules

$\neg \neg \alpha$	$\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2$	$\beta_1 \lor \beta_2$
$\alpha$	$\alpha_1$	$\beta_1 \mid \beta_2$
	$lpha_2$	

- All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg \alpha$

■ A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from ¬, ∧, and ∨, consists of rules

$$\begin{array}{c} \neg \neg \alpha \\ \hline \alpha \\ \hline \alpha \\ \hline \alpha_1 \\ \hline \alpha_2 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \alpha_1 \land \alpha_2 \\ \hline \beta_1 \lor \beta_2 \\ \hline \beta_1 & | & \beta_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

 All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively

A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that

- all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
- 2 every branch contains some formulas lpha and eg lpha

■ A simple tableau calculus for proving unsatisfiability of propositional formulas, composed from ¬, ∧, and ∨, consists of rules

$\neg \neg \alpha$	$\alpha_1 \wedge \alpha_2$	$\beta_1 \lor \beta_2$
$\alpha$	$\alpha_1$	$\beta_1 \mid \beta_2$
	$lpha_2$	

- All rules are semantically valid, when interpreting entries in a branch conjunctively and distinct (sub-)branches as connected disjunctively
- A propositional formula  $\varphi$  is unsatisfiable iff there is a tableau with  $\varphi$  as the root node such that
  - 1 all other entries can be produced by tableau rules and
  - 2 every branch contains some formulas  $\alpha$  and  $\neg \alpha$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} (1) & a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a) & [\varphi] \\ (2) & a & [1] \\ (3) & (\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a & [1] \\ \end{array} \\ (4) & \neg b \land (\neg a \lor b) & [3] & (9) & \neg \neg \neg a & [3] \\ (5) & \neg b & [4] & (10) & \neg a & [9] \\ (6) & \neg a \lor b & [4] \\ (7) & \neg a & [6] & (8) & b & [6] \\ \end{array}$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10) Hence,  $a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$\begin{array}{cccc} (1) & a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a) & [\varphi] \\ (2) & a & [1] \\ (3) & (\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a & [1] \\ \end{array} \\ (4) & \neg b \land (\neg a \lor b) & [3] & (9) & \neg \neg \neg a & [3] \\ (5) & \neg b & [4] & (10) & \neg a & [9] \\ (6) & \neg a \lor b & [4] \\ (7) & \neg a & [6] & (8) & b & [6] \\ \end{array}$$

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10) Hence,  $a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10) Hence,  $a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10) Hence,  $a \land ((\neg b \land (\neg a \lor b)) \lor \neg \neg \neg a)$  is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

All three branches of the tableau are contradictory (cf 2, 5, 7, 8, 10)
 Hence, a ∧ ((¬b ∧ (¬a ∨ b)) ∨ ¬¬¬a) is unsatisfiable

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

## Tableaux and ASP

 A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver

- A branch in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful computation of a stable model
- An entire tableau represents a traversal of the search space

### Tableaux and ASP

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver
- A branch in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful computation of a stable model
- An entire tableau represents a traversal of the search space

### Tableaux and ASP

- A tableau rule captures an elementary inference scheme in an ASP solver
- A branch in a tableau corresponds to a successful or unsuccessful computation of a stable model
- An entire tableau represents a traversal of the search space

### ASP-specific definitions

■ A (signed) tableau for a logic program P is a binary tree such that

- the root node of the tree consists of the rules in P;
- the other nodes in the tree are entries of the form Tv or Fv, called signed literals, where v is a variable,
- generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)

■ An entry **T***v* (**F***v*) reflects that variable *v* is *true* (*false*) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

- For a normal logic program P
  - atoms of P in atom(P) and
  - bodies of P in body(P)

can occur as variables in signed literals

### ASP-specific definitions

■ A (signed) tableau for a logic program P is a binary tree such that

- the root node of the tree consists of the rules in *P*;
- the other nodes in the tree are entries of the form Tv or Fv, called signed literals, where v is a variable,
- generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)

An entry Tv (Fv) reflects that variable v is true (false) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

For a normal logic program P<sub>i</sub>

atoms of P in atom(P) and

bodies of P in body(P)

can occur as variables in signed literals

### ASP-specific definitions

A (signed) tableau for a logic program P is a binary tree such that

- the root node of the tree consists of the rules in P;
- the other nodes in the tree are entries of the form **T***v* or **F***v*, called signed literals, where *v* is a variable,
- generated by extending a tableau using deduction rules (given below)

An entry Tv (Fv) reflects that variable v is true (false) in a corresponding variable assignment

A set of signed literals constitutes a partial assignment

- For a normal logic program *P*,
  - atoms of P in atom(P) and
  - bodies of P in body(P)

can occur as variables in signed literals

### Tableau rules for ASP at a glance

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

#### A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules

- A branch in a tableau is conflicting,
   if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus T is closed, if no rule in T other than Cut can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus T is a refutation of T for a program P, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting, if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is closed, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete,
   if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus T is a refutation of T for a program P, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting, if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus  $\mathcal{T}$  is closed, if no rule in  $\mathcal{T}$  other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete,
   if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus T is a refutation of T for a program P, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting, if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus *T* is closed, if no rule in *T* other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus T is a refutation of T for a program P, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting,
   if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus *T* is closed, if no rule in *T* other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus *T* is a refutation of *T* for a program *P*, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting, if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus *T* is closed, if no rule in *T* other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus *T* is a refutation of *T* for a program *P*, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

- A tableau calculus is a set of tableau rules
- A branch in a tableau is conflicting,
   if it contains both Tv and Fv for some variable v
- A branch in a tableau is total for a program P, if it contains either  $\mathbf{T}v$  or  $\mathbf{F}v$  for each  $v \in atom(P) \cup body(P)$
- A branch in a tableau of some calculus *T* is closed, if no rule in *T* other than *Cut* can produce any new entries
- A branch in a tableau is complete, if it is either conflicting or both total and closed
- A tableau is complete, if all its branches are complete
- A tableau of some calculus *T* is a refutation of *T* for a program *P*, if every branch in the tableau is conflicting

# Example

#### Consider the program

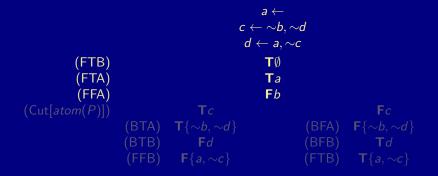
$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow a, \sim c \end{array} \right\}$$

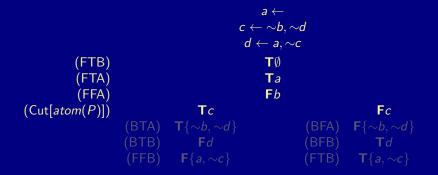
having stable models  $\{a, c\}$  and  $\{a, d\}$ 

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow a, \sim c \end{array}$$
(FTB)
(FTA)
(FTA)
(FFA)
(FFA)
(FFA)
(BTA)
(BTA)
(BTA)
(BTA)
(BFA)
(BFA)
(BFA)
(BFA)
(BFB)
(BFB)
(BFB)
(FFB)
(FFB)
(FTB)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice





$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow a, \sim c \end{array}$$
(FTB)
$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T}\emptyset \\ (\mathsf{FTA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ \mathsf{Fb} \end{array}$$
(Cut[atom(P)])
$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T}c \\ \mathsf{F}c \\ \mathsf{BTB} \\ \mathsf{F}d \\ (\mathsf{BFB}) \\ \mathsf{F}d \\ (\mathsf{BFB}) \\ \mathsf{T}d \\ (\mathsf{FFB}) \\ \mathsf{F}\{a, \sim c\} \end{array}$$
(BFA)
$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{F}(\sim b, \sim d) \\ \mathsf{BFB} \\ \mathsf{T}d \\ \mathsf{FFB} \\ \mathsf{T}\{a, \sim c\} \end{array}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow \\ c \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ d \leftarrow a, \sim c \end{array}$$
(FTB)
$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T}\emptyset \\ (\mathsf{FTA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \\ \mathsf{Fb} \end{array}$$
(Cut[atom(P)])
$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T}c \\ \mathsf{F}b \\ \mathsf{Fb} \\ \mathsf{Fb} \\ \mathsf{Fb} \\ \mathsf{Fd} \\ (\mathsf{BFB}) \\ \mathsf{Fd} \\ (\mathsf{FFB}) \\ \mathsf{Ff}a, \sim c \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{F}c \\ (\mathsf{BFB}) \\ \mathsf{Ff}a, \sim c \end{array}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{a} \leftarrow \\ \mathsf{c} \leftarrow \sim b, \sim d \\ \mathsf{d} \leftarrow \mathsf{a}, \sim \mathsf{c} \end{array}$$

$$(\mathsf{FTB}) \qquad \mathsf{T} \emptyset \\ (\mathsf{FTA}) \qquad \mathsf{Ta} \\ (\mathsf{FFA}) \qquad \mathsf{Fb} \end{array}$$

$$(\mathsf{Cut}[\mathsf{atom}(P)]) \qquad \mathsf{Tc} \qquad \mathsf{Fc} \\ (\mathsf{BTA}) \quad \mathsf{T}\{\sim b, \sim d\} \qquad (\mathsf{BFA}) \quad \mathsf{F}\{\sim b, \sim d\} \\ (\mathsf{BTB}) \quad \mathsf{Fd} \qquad (\mathsf{BFB}) \quad \mathsf{Td} \\ (\mathsf{FFB}) \quad \mathsf{F}\{\mathsf{a}, \sim \mathsf{c}\} \qquad (\mathsf{FTB}) \quad \mathsf{T}\{\mathsf{a}, \sim \mathsf{c}\} \end{array}$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### Auxiliary definitions

 $\blacksquare$  For a literal I, define conjugation functions t and f as follows

$$\mathbf{t}/ = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}/ & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f} I = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F} I & \text{if } I \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T} a & \text{if } I = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

• Examples ta = Ta, fa = Fa,  $t \sim a = Fa$ , and  $f \sim a = Ta$ 

# Auxiliary definitions

 $\blacksquare$  For a literal I, define conjugation functions t and f as follows

$$\mathbf{t}/ = \begin{cases} \mathbf{T}/ & \text{if } l \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{F}a & \text{if } l = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

$$\mathbf{f} I = \begin{cases} \mathbf{F} I & \text{if } I \text{ is an atom} \\ \mathbf{T} a & \text{if } I = \sim a \text{ for an atom } a \end{cases}$$

• Examples ta = Ta, fa = Fa,  $t \sim a = Fa$ , and  $f \sim a = Ta$ 

### Auxiliary definitions

Some tableau rules require conditions for their application
 Such conditions are specified as provisos



proviso: some condition(s)

Note All tableau rules given in the sequel are stable model preserving

# Forward True Body (FTB)

- Prerequisites All of a body's literals are true
- Consequence The body is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTB

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
$$\mathbf{t}/_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}/_n$$
$$\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$$

$$a \leftarrow b, \sim c$$
  
T $b$   
F $c$   
T $\{b, \sim c\}$ 

# Forward True Body (FTB)

- Prerequisites All of a body's literals are true
- Consequence The body is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTB

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
  
$$\mathbf{t}/_1, \dots, \mathbf{t}/_n$$
  
$$\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$$

$$a \leftarrow b, \sim c$$
$$Tb$$
$$Fc$$
$$T\{b, \sim c\}$$

## Backward False Body (BFB)

Prerequisites A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true* Consequence The residual body literal is *false* Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1,\ldots,l_i,\ldots,l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_1,\ldots,\mathbf{t}l_{i-1},\mathbf{t}l_{i+1},\ldots,\mathbf{t}l_n}$$

# Backward False Body (BFB)

Prerequisites A body is *false*, and all its literals except for one are *true* 

- Consequence The residual body literal is *false*
- Tableau Rule BFB

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}\{l_1,\ldots,l_i,\ldots,l_n\}}{\mathbf{t}l_1,\ldots,\mathbf{t}l_{i-1},\mathbf{t}l_{i+1},\ldots,\mathbf{t}l_n}{\mathbf{f}l_i}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathsf{T}b} \qquad \qquad \frac{\mathsf{F}\{b, \sim c\}}{\mathsf{F}c} \\
 \frac{\mathsf{F}c}{\mathsf{F}b}$$

### Forward False Body (FFB)

- Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*
- Consequence The body is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFB

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n$$
$$\mathbf{f} l_i$$
$$\mathbf{F} \{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow b, \sim c \\ \hline \mathsf{F}b \\ \hline \mathsf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \end{array} \qquad \qquad \begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow b, \sim c \\ \hline \mathsf{T}c \\ \hline \mathsf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \end{array}$$

### Forward False Body (FFB)

- Prerequisites Some literal of a body is *false*
- Consequence The body is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFB

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n$$
$$\mathbf{f} l_i$$
$$\mathbf{F} \{l_1, \dots, l_i, \dots, l_n\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow b, \sim c \\ \hline Fb \\ \hline F\{b, \sim c\} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow b, \sim c \\ \hline Tc \\ \hline F\{b, \sim c\} \end{array}$$

# Backward True Body (BTB)

Prerequisites A body is true

Consequence The body's literals are *true* 

Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}\{l_1,\ldots,l_i,\ldots,l_n\}}{\mathsf{t}l_i}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}\{b,\sim c\}}{\mathsf{T}b} \qquad \frac{\mathsf{T}\{b,\sim c\}}{\mathsf{F}c}$$

# Backward True Body (BTB)

Prerequisites A body is true

Consequence The body's literals are true

Tableau Rule BTB

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}\{l_1,\ldots,l_i,\ldots,l_n\}}{\mathsf{t}l_i}$$

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}\{b,\sim c\}}{\mathsf{T}b} \qquad \frac{\mathsf{T}\{b,\sim c\}}{\mathsf{F}c}$$

### Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{I_1, \ldots, I_n\}$ 

#### Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

 $I_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge I_n \rightarrow B$ 

Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

 $B \rightarrow l_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge l_n$ 

Together they yield

 $B\equiv I_1\wedge\cdots\wedge I_n$ 

### Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{I_1, \ldots, I_n\}$ 

Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

 $I_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge I_n \rightarrow B$ 

Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

 $B \rightarrow I_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge I_n$ 

Together they yield

 $B\equiv I_1\wedge\cdots\wedge I_n$ 

### Tableau rules for bodies

Consider rule body  $B = \{I_1, \ldots, I_n\}$ 

Rules FTB and BFB amount to implication

 $I_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge I_n \rightarrow B$ 

Rules FFB and BTB amount to implication

 $B \rightarrow I_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge I_n$ 

Together they yield

 $B\equiv I_1\wedge\cdots\wedge I_n$ 

### Forward True Atom (FTA)

Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is true

- Consequence The atom is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTA

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
$$\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$$
$$\mathbf{T}p$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow b, \sim c & a \leftarrow d, \sim e \\ \hline \mathsf{T}\{b, \sim c\} & & \mathsf{T}\{d, \sim e\} \\ \hline \mathsf{T}a & & \mathsf{T}a \end{array}$$

# Forward True Atom (FTA)

- Prerequisites Some of an atom's bodies is true
- Consequence The atom is *true*
- Tableau Rule FTA

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
$$\mathbf{T}\{l_1, \dots, l_n\}$$
$$\mathbf{T}p$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow b, \sim c & a \leftarrow d, \sim e \\ \hline \mathbf{T}\{b, \sim c\} & & \mathbf{T}\{d, \sim e\} \\ \hline \mathbf{T}a & & \mathbf{T}a \end{array}$$

# Backward False Atom (BFA)

Prerequisites An atom is *false* 

Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*Tableau Rule BFA

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
**F**p
**F**{ $l_1, \dots, l_n$ }

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow b, \sim c & a \leftarrow d, \sim e \\ \hline Fa & Fa \\ \hline F\{b, \sim c\} & F\{d, \sim e\} \end{array}$$

# Backward False Atom (BFA)

Prerequisites An atom is *false* 

Consequence The bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*Tableau Rule BFA

$$p \leftarrow l_1, \dots, l_n$$
**F**p
**F**{ $l_1, \dots, l_n$ }

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow b, \sim c \\ \hline \mathbf{F}a \\ \hline \mathbf{F}\{b, \sim c\} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow d, \sim e \\ \hline \mathbf{F}a \\ \hline \mathbf{F}\{d, \sim e\} \end{array}$$

# Forward False Atom (FFA)

- Prerequisites For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFA

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} \ (body_P(p) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{F}\{b,\sim c\}\\ \overline{\mathsf{F}\{d,\sim e\}}\\ \hline \mathsf{F}a \end{array} (body_{\mathsf{P}}(a) = \{\{b,\sim c\},\{d,\sim e\}\}) \end{array}$$

# Forward False Atom (FFA)

- Prerequisites For some atom, the bodies of all rules with the atom as head are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule FFA

$$\frac{\mathbf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathbf{F}B_m}{\mathbf{F}p} (body_P(p) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

Example

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}\{b,\sim c\}}{\mathsf{F}\{d,\sim e\}}$$
$$\frac{\mathsf{F}\{d,\sim e\}}{\mathsf{F}a} (body_{P}(a) = \{\{b,\sim c\},\{d,\sim e\}\})$$

# Backward True Atom (BTA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual body is true
- Tableau Rule BTA

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{T}a & \mathbf{T}a \\ \hline \mathbf{F}\{b,\sim c\} \\ \hline \mathbf{T}\{d,\sim e\} \end{array} (*) & \hline \mathbf{F}\{d,\sim e\} \\ \hline \mathbf{T}\{b,\sim c\} \end{array} (*) \\ (*) & body_P(a) = \{\{b,\sim c\},\{d,\sim e\} \} \end{array}$$

# Backward True Atom (BTA)

- Prerequisites An atom is *true*, and the bodies of all rules with the atom as head except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual body is true
- Tableau Rule BTA

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}p}{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_{i-1},\mathsf{F}B_{i+1},\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{T}B_i} (body_P(p) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{T}a & \mathbf{T}a \\ \mathbf{F}\{b,\sim c\} \\ \mathbf{T}\{d,\sim e\} \end{array} (*) & \frac{\mathbf{F}\{d,\sim e\}}{\mathbf{T}\{b,\sim c\}} (*) \\ (*) & body_P(a) = \{\{b,\sim c\},\{d,\sim e\}\} \end{array}$$

#### Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom p such that  $body_P(p) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_m\}$ 

Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

 $B_1 \vee \cdots \vee B_m \rightarrow p$ 

Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

 $p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$ 

Together they yield

 $p\equiv B_1\vee\cdots\vee B_m$ 

#### Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom p such that  $body_P(p) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_m\}$ 

Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

 $B_1 \vee \cdots \vee B_m \to p$ 

Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

 $p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$ 

Together they yield

 $p\equiv B_1\vee\cdots\vee B_m$ 

#### Tableau rules for atoms

Consider an atom p such that  $body_P(p) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_m\}$ 

Rules FTA and BFA amount to implication

 $B_1 \vee \cdots \vee B_m \to p$ 

Rules FFA and BTA amount to implication

 $p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$ 

Together they yield

 $p \equiv B_1 \vee \cdots \vee B_m$ 

### Relationship with program completion

Let P be a normal logic program

The eight tableau rules introduced so far essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from CF(P)

### Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let *P* be a normal logic program For  $P' \subseteq P$ , define the greatest unfounded set of *P* wrt *P'* as  $\mathbf{U}_P(P') = atom(P) \setminus Cn((P')^{\emptyset})$ 

For a loop  $L \in loop(P)$ , define the external bodies of L as

 $EB_P(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in P, head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$ 

### Preliminaries for unfounded sets

Let P be a normal logic program
For P' ⊆ P, define the greatest unfounded set of P wrt P' as
U<sub>P</sub>(P') = atom(P) \ Cn((P')<sup>∅</sup>)

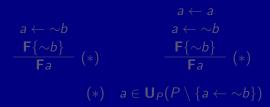
For a loop  $L \in loop(P)$ , define the external bodies of L as

 $EB_P(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in P, head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$ 

# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

- Prerequisites An atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule WFN

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{F}p} \ (p \in \mathsf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid body(r) \notin \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\}\}))$$



# Well-Founded Negation (WFN)

- Prerequisites An atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*
- Consequence The atom is *false*
- Tableau Rule WFN

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{F}p} \ (p \in \mathsf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid body(r) \notin \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\}\}))$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow \sim b \\ \hline F\{\sim b\} \\ \hline Fa \end{array} (*) & \begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow \sim b \\ \hline F\{\sim b\} \\ \hline Fa \end{array} (*) \\ (*) & a \in \mathbf{U}_{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{P} \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\}) \end{array}$$

### Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

Prerequisites A true atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*, if a particular body is made *false* 

- Consequence The respective body is *true*
- Tableau Rule WFJ

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}p}{\frac{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_{i-1},\mathsf{F}B_{i+1},\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{T}B_i}} (p \in \mathsf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid body(r) \notin \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\}\}))$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a \leftarrow \sim b & a \leftarrow a \\ \hline \mathbf{T}a & a \leftarrow \sim b \\ \hline \mathbf{T}a & (*) & \hline \mathbf{T}\{\sim b\} & (*) \\ (*) & a \in \mathsf{U}_{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{P} \setminus \{a \leftarrow \sim b\}) \end{array}$$

### Well-Founded Justification (WFJ)

- Prerequisites A true atom is in the greatest unfounded set wrt rules whose bodies are *false*, if a particular body is made *false*
- Consequence The respective body is *true*
- Tableau Rule WFJ

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}p}{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_{i-1},\mathsf{F}B_{i+1},\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m} (p \in \mathsf{U}_P(\{r \in P \mid body(r) \notin \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\}\}))$$

$$\begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow b \\ \hline \mathbf{T}_{a} \\ \hline \mathbf{T}_{\{\sim b\}} \end{array} (*) \qquad \begin{array}{c} a \leftarrow a \\ a \leftarrow b \\ \hline \mathbf{T}_{a} \\ \hline \mathbf{T}_{\{\sim b\}} \end{array} (*) \\ (*) \quad a \in \mathbf{U}_{\mathcal{P}}(\mathcal{P} \setminus \{a \leftarrow b\}) \end{array}$$

# Well-founded tableau rules

 Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for true atoms

#### Note

- 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
- 2 WFJ can be viewed as "backward propagation" for unfounded sets,
- 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of true atoms via BTA

# Well-founded tableau rules

- Tableau rules WFN and WFJ ensure non-circular support for true atoms
- Note
  - 1 WFN subsumes falsifying atoms via FFA,
  - 2 WFJ can be viewed as "backward propagation" for unfounded sets,
  - 3 WFJ subsumes backward propagation of *true* atoms via BTA

Let *P* be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid body(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset, body(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}.$ 

- Hence, the well-founded operator  ${f \Omega}$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

Let *P* be a normal logic program,  $\overline{\langle T, F \rangle}$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid body(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset, body(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}.$ 

- The following conditions are equivalent
   1 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
   2 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>(P')
- Hence, the well-founded operator  $oldsymbol{\Omega}$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

Let *P* be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid body(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset, body(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}.$ 

- The following conditions are equivalent
   1 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
   2 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>(P')
- $\blacksquare$  Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to  $\Omega$ , WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

Let *P* be a normal logic program,  $\langle T, F \rangle$  a partial interpretation, and  $P' = \{r \in P \mid body(r)^+ \cap F = \emptyset, body(r)^- \cap T = \emptyset\}.$ 

- The following conditions are equivalent
  1 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>⟨T, F⟩
  2 p ∈ U<sub>P</sub>(P')
- $\blacksquare$  Hence, the well-founded operator  $\Omega$  and WFN coincide
- Note In contrast to Ω, WFN does not necessarily require a rule body to contain a *false* literal for the rule being inapplicable

# Forward Loop (FL)

Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false* 

- Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*
- Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{F}p} \ (p \in L, L \in loop(P), \mathsf{E}B_P(L) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

Example

$$a \leftarrow a$$
  
$$a \leftarrow \sim b$$
  
$$F\{\sim b\}$$
  
$$Fa$$
 (EB<sub>P</sub>({a}) = {{ $\sim b}$ }

# Forward Loop (FL)

Prerequisites The external bodies of a loop are *false* 

- Consequence The atoms in the loop are *false*
- Tableau Rule FL

$$\frac{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m}{\mathsf{F}p} \ (p \in L, L \in loop(P), \mathsf{E}B_P(L) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

Example

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{a} \leftarrow \mathbf{a} \\ \mathbf{a} \leftarrow \sim \mathbf{b} \\ \hline \mathbf{F} \{\sim \mathbf{b} \} \\ \hline \mathbf{F} \mathbf{a} \end{array} ( EB_P(\{\mathbf{a}\}) = \{\{\sim \mathbf{b}\}\})$$

# Backward Loop (BL)

- Prerequisites An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual external body is true
- Tableau Rule BL

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}p}{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_{i-1},\mathsf{F}B_{i+1},\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m} (p \in L, L \in loop(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

$$a \leftarrow a$$
  
$$a \leftarrow \sim b$$
  
$$\frac{\mathsf{T}a}{\mathsf{T}\{\sim b\}} (EB_P(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

# Backward Loop (BL)

- Prerequisites An atom of a loop is *true*, and all external bodies except for one are *false*
- Consequence The residual external body is true
- Tableau Rule BL

$$\frac{\mathsf{T}p}{\mathsf{F}B_1,\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_{i-1},\mathsf{F}B_{i+1},\ldots,\mathsf{F}B_m} (p \in L, L \in loop(P), EB_P(L) = \{B_1,\ldots,B_m\})$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
a \leftarrow a \\
a \leftarrow \sim b \\
\hline \mathbf{T}_{a} \\
\hline \mathbf{T}_{\{\sim b\}} 
\end{array} (EB_{P}(\{a\}) = \{\{\sim b\}\})$$

# Tableau rules for loops

■ Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms

#### ■ For a loop L such that EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = {B<sub>1</sub>,..., B<sub>m</sub>}, they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p\in L} p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$$

Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields

- FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
- BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ

# Tableau rules for loops

Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms
 For a loop L such that EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = {B<sub>1</sub>,..., B<sub>m</sub>}, they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p\in L} p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$$

Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields
 FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FF
 BL cannot simulate inferences via W/EL

BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ

# Tableau rules for loops

■ Tableau rules FL and BL ensure non-circular support for *true* atoms

■ For a loop L such that EB<sub>P</sub>(L) = {B<sub>1</sub>,..., B<sub>m</sub>}, they amount to implications of form

$$\bigvee_{p\in L} p \to B_1 \lor \cdots \lor B_m$$

Comparison to well-founded tableau rules yields
 FL (plus FFA and FFB) is equivalent to WFN (plus FFB),
 BL cannot simulate inferences via WFJ

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as smodels
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
    - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
      - probably difficult to do efficiently
    - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as smodels
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as smodels
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

- Tableau rules FL and BL essentially provide (straightforward) inferences from loop formulas
  - Impractical to precompute exponentially many loop formulas
- In practice, ASP solvers such as *smodels* 
  - exploit strongly connected components of positive atom dependency graphs
    - can be viewed as an interpolation of FL
  - do not directly implement BL (and neither WFJ)
    - probably difficult to do efficiently
  - could simulate BL via FL/WFN by means of failed-literal detection (lookahead)

# Case analysis by Cut

Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic
 That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
 In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
 Case analysis is done by Cut[C] where C ⊂ atom(P) ∪ body(P)

# Case analysis by Cut

- Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic
   That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
- In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
- Case analysis is done by  $Cut[\mathcal{C}]$  where  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq atom(P) \cup body(P)$

# Case analysis by Cut

Up to now, all tableau rules are deterministic That is, rules extend a single branch but cannot create sub-branches
In general, closing a branch leads to a partial assignment
Case analysis is done by Cut[C] where C ⊆ atom(P) ∪ body(P)

### Case analysis by Cut

#### Prerequisites None

Consequence Two alternative (complementary) entries
 Tableau Rule Cut[C]

$$\boxed{\mathsf{T}v | \mathsf{F}v} (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{b \leftarrow \sim a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = atom(P))$$

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{b \leftarrow \sim a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(P))$$

$$\frac{b \leftarrow \sim a}{\mathsf{T}\{\sim b\} \mid \mathsf{F}\{\sim b\}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(P))$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### Case analysis by Cut

Prerequisites None

■ Consequence Two alternative (complementary) entries

■ Tableau Rule *Cut*[*C*]

$$\boxed{\mathsf{T}v | \mathsf{F}v} (v \in \mathcal{C})$$

Examples

$$\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{b \leftarrow \sim a} \\
\frac{b \leftarrow \sim a}{\mathsf{T}a \mid \mathsf{F}a} \quad (\mathcal{C} = atom(P)) \\
\frac{a \leftarrow \sim b}{b \leftarrow \sim a} \\
\frac{b \leftarrow \sim a}{\mathsf{T}\{\sim b\} \mid \mathsf{F}\{\sim b\}} \quad (\mathcal{C} = body(P))$$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Well-known tableau calculi

 Fitting's operator Φ applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

 $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbf{\Phi}} = \{ FTB, FTA, FFB, FFA \}$ 

Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

 $\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{ \textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{WFN} \}$ 

 "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

 $\mathcal{T}_{completion} = \{ \textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{FFA}, \textit{BTB}, \textit{BTA}, \textit{BFB}, \textit{BFA} \}$ 

#### Well-known tableau calculi

 Fitting's operator Φ applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

 $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbf{\Phi}} = \{ \textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{FFA} \}$ 

 $\blacksquare$  Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

 $\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{ FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN \}$ 

 "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

 $\mathcal{T}_{completion} = \{ \textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{FFA}, \textit{BTB}, \textit{BTA}, \textit{BFB}, \textit{BFA} \}$ 

#### Well-known tableau calculi

 Fitting's operator Φ applies forward propagation without sophisticated unfounded set checks

 $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbf{\Phi}} = \{ \textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{FFA} \}$ 

 $\blacksquare$  Well-founded operator  $\Omega$  replaces negation of single atoms with negation of unfounded sets

 $\mathcal{T}_{\Omega} = \{ FTB, FTA, FFB, WFN \}$ 

 "Local" propagation via a program's completion can be determined by elementary inferences on atoms and rule bodies

 $\mathcal{T}_{\textit{completion}} = \{\textit{FTB}, \textit{FTA}, \textit{FFB}, \textit{FFA}, \textit{BTB}, \textit{BTA}, \textit{BFB}, \textit{BFA}\}$ 

#### ■ ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

 $\begin{aligned} \mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{assat} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{smodels} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \end{aligned}$ 

- SAT-based ASP solvers, assat and cmodels, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Genuine ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore*++, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

 $\begin{aligned} \mathcal{T}_{cmodels-1} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{assat} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{FL\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{smodels} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{noMoRe} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[body(P)]\} \\ \mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}} &= \mathcal{T}_{completion} \cup \{WFN\} \cup \{Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]\} \end{aligned}$ 

- SAT-based ASP solvers, assat and cmodels, incrementally add loop formulas to a program's completion
- Genuine ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

Genuine ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

ASP solvers combine propagation with case analysis

We obtain the following tableau calculi characterizing

■ Genuine ASP solvers, *smodels*, *dlv*, *noMoRe*, and *nomore++*, essentially differ only in their *Cut* rules

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

- It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations
- It is independent of heuristics
- A proof system T polynomially simulates a proof system T', if every refutation of T' can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of T
   Otherwise, T does not polynomially simulate T'
- For showing that proof system *T* does not polynomially simulate *T'*, we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of *T* asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of *T'* 
  - The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries
- We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations

It is independent of heuristics

A proof system T polynomially simulates a proof system T', if every refutation of T' can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of T
 Otherwise, T does not polynomially simulate T'

For showing that proof system  $\mathcal{T}$  does not polynomially simulate  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}$  asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of  $\mathcal{T}'$ 

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

- It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations
- It is independent of heuristics
- A proof system T polynomially simulates a proof system T', if every refutation of T' can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of T
   Otherwise, T does not polynomially simulate T'
- For showing that proof system T does not polynomially simulate T', we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of T asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of T'
  - The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries
- We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

- It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations
- It is independent of heuristics
- A proof system T polynomially simulates a proof system T', if every refutation of T' can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of T
   Otherwise, T does not polynomially simulate T'

For showing that proof system T does not polynomially simulate T', we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of T asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of T'

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

- It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations
- It is independent of heuristics
- A proof system *T* polynomially simulates a proof system *T'*, if every refutation of *T'* can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of *T* Otherwise, *T* does not polynomially simulate *T'*
- For showing that proof system T does not polynomially simulate T', we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of T asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of T'

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

 Proof complexity is used for describing the relative efficiency of different proof systems

- It compares proof systems based on minimal refutations
- It is independent of heuristics
- A proof system *T* polynomially simulates a proof system *T'*, if every refutation of *T'* can be polynomially mapped to a refutation of *T* Otherwise, *T* does not polynomially simulate *T'*
- For showing that proof system T does not polynomially simulate T', we have to provide an infinite witnessing family of programs such that minimal refutations of T asymptotically are exponentially larger than minimal refutations of T'

The size of tableaux is simply the number of their entries

We do not need to know the precise number of entries: Counting required *Cut* applications is sufficient !

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### ■ *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?

Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{cases} P_b^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \infty \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{cases} P_c^n = \begin{cases} a_1 \leftarrow \infty b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \infty a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \infty b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \infty a_n \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in n, whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{cases} P_b^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \infty \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{cases} P_c^n = \begin{cases} a_1 \leftarrow -b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow -a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow -b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow -a_n \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in n, whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_{a}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_{1}, b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_{n}, b_{n} \end{cases} P_{b}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_{1}, \dots, c_{n}, \infty \\ c_{1} \leftarrow a_{1} & c_{1} \leftarrow b_{1} \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ c_{n} \leftarrow a_{n} & c_{n} \leftarrow b_{n} \end{cases} P_{c}^{n} = \begin{cases} a_{1} \leftarrow -b_{1} \\ b_{1} \leftarrow -a_{1} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n} \leftarrow -b_{n} \\ b_{n} \leftarrow -a_{n} \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>, the number of applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub> is linear in n, whereas T<sub>smodels</sub> requires exponentially many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)]
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub> require linearly many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially many applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub>

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_{a}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_{1}, b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_{n}, b_{n} \end{cases} P_{b}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_{1}, \dots, c_{n}, \infty \\ c_{1} \leftarrow a_{1} & c_{1} \leftarrow b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ c_{n} \leftarrow a_{n} & c_{n} \leftarrow b_{n} \end{cases} P_{c}^{n} = \begin{cases} a_{1} \leftarrow \sim b_{1} \\ b_{1} \leftarrow \sim a_{1} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n} \leftarrow \sim b_{n} \\ b_{n} \leftarrow \sim a_{n} \end{cases}$$

■ In minimal refutations for  $P_a^n \cup P_c^n$ , the number of applications of  $Cut[body(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is linear in *n*, whereas  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  requires exponentially many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_a^n \cup P_c^n)]$ 

■ Vice versa, minimal refutations for  $P_b^n \cup P_c^n$  require linearly many applications of  $Cut[atom(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and exponentially many applications of  $Cut[body(P_b^n \cup P_c^n)]$  with  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_{a}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_{1}, b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_{n}, b_{n} \end{cases} P_{b}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_{1}, \dots, c_{n}, \infty \\ c_{1} \leftarrow a_{1} & c_{1} \leftarrow b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ c_{n} \leftarrow a_{n} & c_{n} \leftarrow b_{n} \end{cases} P_{c}^{n} = \begin{cases} a_{1} \leftarrow \sim b_{1} \\ b_{1} \leftarrow \sim a_{1} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n} \leftarrow \sim b_{n} \\ b_{n} \leftarrow \sim a_{n} \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>, the number of applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub> is linear in n, whereas T<sub>smodels</sub> requires exponentially many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)]
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub> require linearly many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_{a}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_{1}, b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_{n}, b_{n} \end{cases} P_{b}^{n} = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_{1}, \dots, c_{n}, \infty \\ c_{1} \leftarrow a_{1} & c_{1} \leftarrow b_{1} \\ \vdots \\ c_{n} \leftarrow a_{n} & c_{n} \leftarrow b_{n} \end{cases} P_{c}^{n} = \begin{cases} a_{1} \leftarrow \sim b_{1} \\ b_{1} \leftarrow \sim a_{1} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n} \leftarrow \sim b_{n} \\ b_{n} \leftarrow \sim a_{n} \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>, the number of applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub> is linear in n, whereas T<sub>smodels</sub> requires exponentially many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)]
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub> require linearly many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially many applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially many applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub>

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{cases} P_b^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \infty \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{cases} P_c^n = \begin{cases} a_1 \leftarrow \infty b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \infty a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \infty b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \infty a_n \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>, the number of applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub> is linear in n, whereas T<sub>smodels</sub> requires exponentially many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)]
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub> require linearly many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially many applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub>

- *T<sub>smodels</sub>* restricts *Cut* to *atom*(*P*) and *T<sub>noMoRe</sub>* to *body*(*P*) Are both approaches similar or is one of them superior to the other?
- Let  $\{P_a^n\}$ ,  $\{P_b^n\}$ , and  $\{P_c^n\}$  be infinite families of programs where

$$P_a^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \infty \\ x \leftarrow a_1, b_1 \\ \vdots \\ x \leftarrow a_n, b_n \end{cases} P_b^n = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow c_1, \dots, c_n, \infty \\ c_1 \leftarrow a_1 & c_1 \leftarrow b_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \leftarrow a_n & c_n \leftarrow b_n \end{cases} P_c^n = \begin{cases} a_1 \leftarrow \infty b_1 \\ b_1 \leftarrow \infty a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \leftarrow \infty b_n \\ b_n \leftarrow \infty a_n \end{cases}$$

In minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>, the number of applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub> is linear in n, whereas T<sub>smodels</sub> requires exponentially many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>a</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)]
 Vice versa, minimal refutations for P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub> require linearly many applications of Cut[atom(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>smodels</sub> and exponentially many applications of Cut[body(P<sup>n</sup><sub>b</sub> ∪ P<sup>n</sup><sub>c</sub>)] with T<sub>noMoRe</sub>

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)

Hence

- both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and
- $\Box$   $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with  $Cut[atom(P) \cup body(P)]$  is exponentially stronger than the ones with either Cut[atom(P)] or Cut[body(P)]
- Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)

Hence

both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and

- $\blacksquare \mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$
- More generally, the proof system obtained with Cut[atom(P) ∪ body(P)] is exponentially stronger than the ones with either Cut[atom(P)] or Cut[body(P)]

Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)

Hence

• both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and

•  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

■ More generally, the proof system obtained with Cut[atom(P) ∪ body(P)] is exponentially stronger than the ones with either Cut[atom(P)] or Cut[body(P)]

Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)

Hence

• both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and

•  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

■ More generally, the proof system obtained with Cut[atom(P) ∪ body(P)] is exponentially stronger than the ones with either Cut[atom(P)] or Cut[body(P)]

Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

- As witnessed by  $\{P_a^n \cup P_c^n\}$  and  $\{P_b^n \cup P_c^n\}$ , respectively,  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  do not polynomially simulate one another
- Any refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  or  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  is a refutation of  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  (but not vice versa)

Hence

• both  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$  are polynomially simulated by  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  and

•  $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$  is polynomially simulated by neither  $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$  nor  $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ 

■ More generally, the proof system obtained with Cut[atom(P) ∪ body(P)] is exponentially stronger than the ones with either Cut[atom(P)] or Cut[body(P)]

 Case analyses (at least) on atoms and bodies are mandatory in powerful ASP solvers

# $\mathcal{T}_{smodels}$ : Example tableau

(1)	Ta	[Cut]	(16) <b>F</b> a [ <i>Cut</i> ]
(2)	$T\{\sim b\}$	[BTA: $r_1, 1$ ]	(17) $F\{\sim b\}$ [BFA: $r_1$ , 16]
(3)	Fb		(18) $Tb$ [BFB: 17]
(4)	$F\{d, \sim a\}$	[BFA: r <sub>2</sub> , 3]	(19) $T\{d, \sim a\}$ [BTA: $r_2, 18$ ]
(5)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: r <sub>9</sub> , 1]	(20) Td [BTB: 19]
(6)	Fg	[FFA: r <sub>9</sub> , 5]	(21) $T\{b, d\}$ [FTB: $r_3$ , 18, 20]
(7)	$T\{\sim g\}$	[FTB: r <sub>8</sub> , 6]	(22) Tc [FTA: r <sub>3</sub> , 21]
(8)	Tf	[FTA: r <sub>8</sub> , 7]	(23) $F\{f, \sim c\}$ [FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: r <sub>3</sub> , 3]	(24) Fe [FFA: r <sub>7</sub> , 23]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	$[FFB: r_4, r_6, 6]$	(25) $T\{c\}$ [FTB: $r_5, 22$ ]
(11)	Fc	[FFA: r <sub>3</sub> , r <sub>4</sub> , 9, 10]	(26) Tf [Cut] (29) Ff [Cut]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: r <sub>5</sub> , 11]	(27) $F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$ [FFB: $r_9, 26$ ] (30) $T\{\sim a, \sim f\}$ [FTB: $r_9, 16, 29$ ]
(13)	Fd	[FFA: r <sub>5</sub> , r <sub>6</sub> , 10, 12]	(28) Fc $[WFN: 27]$ (31) Tg $[FTA: r_9, 30]$
(14)	$T{f, \sim c}$	[FTB: r <sub>7</sub> , 8, 11]	$(32)$ T{g} [FTB: r <sub>4</sub> , r <sub>6</sub> , 31]
(15)	Te	[FTA: r <sub>7</sub> , 14]	(33) $F\{\sim g\}$ [ <i>FFB</i> : $r_8, 31$ ]

# $\mathcal{T}_{noMoRe}$ : Example tableau

$(r_1)$	$a \leftarrow \sim b$	( <i>r</i> <sub>2</sub> )	$\textit{b} \leftarrow \textit{d}, \sim \textit{a}$	( <i>r</i> <sub>3</sub> )	$\textit{c} \leftarrow \textit{b}, \textit{d}$
$(r_{4})$	$c \leftarrow g$	$(r_{5})$	$d \leftarrow c$	$(r_{6})$	$d \leftarrow g$
$(r_{7})$	$e \leftarrow f, \sim c$	( <i>r</i> <sub>8</sub> )	$f \leftarrow \sim g$	( <i>r</i> 9)	$g \leftarrow \sim a, \sim f$

(1)	<b>T</b> ( 1)	I Cul	
(1)	<b>T</b> {∼b}	[Cut]	(16) $F\{\sim b\}$ [Cut]
(2)	Ta	$[FTA: r_1, 1]$	(17) Fa $[FFA: r_1, 16]$
(3)	Fb	[ <i>BTB</i> : 1]	(18) Tb [BFB: 16]
(4)	$F\{d, \sim a\}$	[ <i>BFA</i> : r <sub>2</sub> , 3]	(19) $T\{d, \sim a\}$ [BTA: $r_2$ , 18]
(5)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: r <sub>9</sub> , 2]	(20) Td [BTB: 19]
(6)	Fg	[FFA: r <sub>9</sub> , 5]	(21) $T\{b, d\}$ [FTB: $r_3, 18, 20$ ]
(7)	<b>T</b> {~g}	[ <i>FTB</i> : <i>r</i> <sub>8</sub> , 6]	(22) Tc [FTA: r <sub>3</sub> , 21]
(8)	Tf	[FTA: r <sub>8</sub> , 7]	(23) $F\{f, \sim c\}$ [FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: r <sub>3</sub> , 3]	(24) Fe [FFA: r <sub>7</sub> , 23]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[ <i>FFB</i> : <i>r</i> <sub>4</sub> , <i>r</i> <sub>6</sub> , 6]	(25) $T\{c\}$ [FTB: $r_5$ , 22]
(11)	Fc	[FFA: r <sub>3</sub> , r <sub>4</sub> , 9, 10]	(26) $T\{\sim g\}$ [ <i>Cut</i> ] (30) $F\{\sim g\}$ [ <i>Cut</i> ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: r <sub>5</sub> , 11]	(27) $F_g$ [BTB: 26] (31) $T_g$ [BFB: 30]
(13)	Fd	[FFA: r <sub>5</sub> , r <sub>6</sub> , 10, 12]	(28) $F\{g\}$ [FFB: $r_4, r_6, 27$ ] (32) $T\{g\}$ [FTB: $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(14)	$T{f, \sim c}$	[FTB: r <sub>7</sub> , 8, 11]	(29) $Fc$ [WFN: 28] (33) $Ff$ [FFA: $r_8, 30$ ]
(15)	Te	[FTA: r <sub>7</sub> , 14]	(34) $T\{\sim a, \sim f\}$ [FTB: r <sub>9</sub> , 17, 33]

# $\mathcal{T}_{nomore^{++}}$ : Example tableau

$(r_1)$	$a \leftarrow {\sim} b$	$(r_2)$	$\textit{b} \leftarrow \textit{d}, \sim \textit{a}$	( <i>r</i> <sub>3</sub> )	$c \leftarrow b, d$
$(r_{4})$	$c \leftarrow g$	$(r_{5})$	$d \leftarrow c$	( <i>r</i> <sub>6</sub> )	$d \leftarrow g$
$(r_{7})$	$e \leftarrow f, \sim c$	$(r_8)$	$f \leftarrow \sim g$	( <i>r</i> 9)	$g \leftarrow \sim a, \sim f$

(1)	<u> </u>	10.4	
(1)	Ta	[Cut]	(16) Fa [ <i>Cut</i> ]
(2)	<b>T</b> {∼b}	$[BTA: r_1, 1]$	(17) $F\{\sim b\}$ [BFA: $r_1$ , 16]
(3)	Fb	[ <i>BTB</i> : 2]	(18) Tb [BFB: 17]
(4)	$F\{d, \sim a\}$	[BFA: r <sub>2</sub> , 3]	(19) $T\{d, \sim a\}$ [BTA: $r_2$ , 18]
(5)	$F\{\sim a, \sim f\}$	[FFB: r <sub>9</sub> , 1]	(20) Td [BTB: 19]
(6)	Fg	[FFA: r <sub>9</sub> , 5]	(21) $T\{b, d\}$ [FTB: $r_3$ , 18, 20]
(7)	$T\{\sim g\}$	[FTB: r <sub>8</sub> , 6]	(22) Tc [FTA: r <sub>3</sub> , 21]
(8)	Tf	[FTA: r <sub>8</sub> , 7]	(23) $F\{f, \sim c\}$ [FFB: $r_7, 22$ ]
(9)	$F\{b, d\}$	[FFB: r <sub>3</sub> , 3]	(24) <b>F</b> e [FFA: r <sub>7</sub> , 23]
(10)	$F\{g\}$	[FFB: r <sub>4</sub> , r <sub>6</sub> , 6]	(25) $T\{c\}$ [FTB: $r_5$ , 22]
(11)	Fc	[FFA: r <sub>3</sub> , r <sub>4</sub> , 9, 10]	(26) $T\{\sim g\}$ [ <i>Cut</i> ] (30) $F\{\sim g\}$ [ <i>Cut</i> ]
(12)	$F\{c\}$	[FFB: r <sub>5</sub> , 11]	(27) $F_g$ [BTB: 26] (31) $T_g$ [BFB: 30]
(13)	Fd	[FFA: r <sub>5</sub> , r <sub>6</sub> , 10, 12]	(28) $F\{g\}$ [ <i>FFB</i> : $r_4, r_6, 27$ ] (32) $T\{g\}$ [ <i>FTB</i> : $r_4, r_6, 31$ ]
(14)	$T{f, \sim c}$	[FTB: r <sub>7</sub> , 8, 11]	(29) Fc $[WFN: 28]$ (33) Ff $[FFA: r_8, 30]$
(15)	Te	[FTA: r <sub>7</sub> , 14]	(34) $T\{\sim a, \sim f\}$ [FTB: rg, 16, 33]

### Conflict-driven ASP Solving: Overview

#### 36 Motivation

- 37 Boolean constraints
- 38 Nogoods from logic programs
   Nogoods from program completion
   Nogoods from loop formulas
  - Nogoods from loop formulas
- 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis

#### Overview

#### 36 Motivation

37 Boolean constraints

#### 38 Nogoods from logic programs

- Nogoods from program completion
- Nogoods from loop formulas

#### 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

### Motivation

 Goal Approach to computing stable models of logic programs, based on concepts from

- Constraint Processing (CP) and
- Satisfiability Testing (SAT)
- Idea View inferences in ASP as unit propagation on nogoods

Benefits

- A uniform constraint-based framework for different kinds of inferences in ASP
- Advanced techniques from the areas of CP and SAT
- Highly competitive implementation

### Overview

#### 36 Motivation

#### 37 Boolean constraints

#### 38 Nogoods from logic programs

- Nogoods from program completion
- Nogoods from loop formulas

#### 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \le i \le n$  $\bullet \mathsf{T}v$  expresses that v is *true* and  $\mathsf{F}v$  that it is *false* 

The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$ 

•  $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A

Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$ 

We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals

Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{T}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{T} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$  and  $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{F}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{F} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$ 

• An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

- **T**v expresses that v is *true* and **F**v that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $\mathsf{A}^\mathsf{T} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathsf{A}) \mid \mathsf{T} v \in \mathsf{A} \}$  and  $\mathsf{A}^\mathsf{F} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathsf{A}) \mid \mathsf{F} v \in \mathsf{A} \}$ 

• An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

**T***v* expresses that *v* is *true* and **F***v* that it is *false* 

• The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{Tv} = Fv$  and  $\overline{Fv} = Tv$ 

•  $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A

Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$ 

We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals

Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{T}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{T} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$  and  $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{F}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{F} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$ 

• An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

**T**v expresses that v is *true* and **F**v that it is *false* 

The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$ 

•  $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A

• Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$ 

We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals

Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{T}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{T} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$  and  $\mathcal{A}^{\mathsf{F}} = \{ v \in \mathit{dom}(\mathcal{A}) \mid \mathsf{F} v \in \mathcal{A} \}$ 

An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

**T***v* expresses that *v* is *true* and **F***v* that it is *false* 

- The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathsf{T}v} = \mathsf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathsf{F}v} = \mathsf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$

We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals

Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $A^{\mathsf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathsf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{F}v \in A\}$ 

An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

**T***v* expresses that *v* is *true* and **F***v* that it is *false* 

- The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{Tv} = Fv$  and  $\overline{Fv} = Tv$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $A^{\mathsf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathsf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{F}v \in A\}$ 

An assignment A over  $dom(A) = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  is a sequence

 $(\sigma_1,\ldots,\sigma_n)$ 

of signed literals  $\sigma_i$  of form  $\mathsf{T}v$  or  $\mathsf{F}v$  for  $v \in dom(A)$  and  $1 \leq i \leq n$ 

- **T**v expresses that v is *true* and **F**v that it is *false*
- The complement,  $\overline{\sigma}$ , of a literal  $\sigma$  is defined as  $\overline{\mathbf{T}v} = \mathbf{F}v$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{F}v} = \mathbf{T}v$
- $A \circ \sigma$  stands for the result of appending  $\sigma$  to A
- Given  $A = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1}, \sigma_k, \ldots, \sigma_n)$ , we let  $A[\sigma_k] = (\sigma_1, \ldots, \sigma_{k-1})$
- We sometimes identify an assignment with the set of its literals
- Given this, we access *true* and *false* propositions in A via

 $A^{\mathsf{T}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{T}v \in A\} \text{ and } A^{\mathsf{F}} = \{v \in dom(A) \mid \mathsf{F}v \in A\}$ 

- A nogood is a set {σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>} of signed literals, expressing a constraint violated by any assignment containing σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>
- An assignment A such that  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cup A^{\mathsf{F}} = dom(A)$  and  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cap A^{\mathsf{F}} = \emptyset$ is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment A, we say that  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt A, if

1 
$$\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$$
 and  
2  $\overline{\sigma} \notin A$ 

For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment A, unit propagation is the iterated process of extending A with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ 

- A nogood is a set {σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>} of signed literals, expressing a constraint violated by any assignment containing σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>
- An assignment A such that  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cup A^{\mathsf{F}} = dom(A)$  and  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cap A^{\mathsf{F}} = \emptyset$ is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment A, we say that  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt A, if
  - 1  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and 2  $\overline{\sigma} \notin A$
- For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment A, unit propagation is the iterated process of extending A with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$

- A nogood is a set {σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>} of signed literals, expressing a constraint violated by any assignment containing σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>
- An assignment A such that  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cup A^{\mathsf{F}} = dom(A)$  and  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cap A^{\mathsf{F}} = \emptyset$ is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood δ, a literal σ ∈ δ, and an assignment A, we say that σ is unit-resulting for δ wrt A, if
   1 δ \ A = {σ} and

2  $\overline{\sigma} \notin A$ 

For a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods and an assignment A, unit propagation is the iterated process of extending A with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in  $\Delta$ 

- A nogood is a set {σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>} of signed literals, expressing a constraint violated by any assignment containing σ<sub>1</sub>,...,σ<sub>n</sub>
- An assignment A such that  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cup A^{\mathsf{F}} = dom(A)$  and  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cap A^{\mathsf{F}} = \emptyset$ is a solution for a set  $\Delta$  of nogoods, if  $\delta \not\subseteq A$  for all  $\delta \in \Delta$
- For a nogood  $\delta$ , a literal  $\sigma \in \delta$ , and an assignment A, we say that  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  wrt A, if  $\delta \setminus A = \{\sigma\}$  and

$$\frac{1}{2} \ \overline{\sigma} \notin A$$

 For a set Δ of nogoods and an assignment A, unit propagation is the iterated process of extending A with unit-resulting literals until no further literal is unit-resulting for any nogood in Δ

# Overview

#### 36 Motivation

#### 37 Boolean constraints

# 38 Nogoods from logic programs Nogoods from program completion Nogoods from loop formulas

#### .

#### 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

# Outline

#### 36 Motivation

#### 37 Boolean constraints

38 Nogoods from logic programs
 Nogoods from program completion
 Nogoods from loop formulas

#### 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

The completion of a logic program P can be defined as follows:

$$\{ v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \dots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \dots \wedge \neg a_n \mid \\ B \in body(P), B = \{a_1, \dots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \dots, \sim a_n\} \} \\ \cup \ \{ a \leftrightarrow v_{B_1} \vee \dots \vee v_{B_k} \mid \\ a \in atom(P), body(a) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\} \} ,$$
where  $body(a) = \{body(r) \mid r \in P, head(r) = a\}$ 

■ The (body-oriented) equivalence

 $v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$ 

can be decomposed into two implications:

The (body-oriented) equivalence

 $v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$ 

can be decomposed into two implications:

1 
$$v_B \rightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$$
  
is equivalent to the conjunction of

 $\neg v_B \lor a_1, \ldots, \neg v_B \lor a_m, \neg v_B \lor \neg a_{m+1}, \ldots, \neg v_B \lor \neg a_n$ 

and induces the set of nogoods

 $\Delta(B) = \{ \{ \mathsf{T}B, \mathsf{F}a_1 \}, \dots, \{ \mathsf{T}B, \mathsf{F}a_m \}, \{ \mathsf{T}B, \mathsf{T}a_{m+1} \}, \dots, \{ \mathsf{T}B, \mathsf{T}a_n \} \}$ 

The (body-oriented) equivalence

 $v_B \leftrightarrow a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n$ 

can be decomposed into two implications:

2 
$$a_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge a_m \wedge \neg a_{m+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \neg a_n \rightarrow v_B$$
  
gives rise to the nogood

 $\delta(B) = \{\mathsf{F}B, \mathsf{T}a_1, \ldots, \mathsf{T}a_m, \mathsf{F}a_{m+1}, \ldots, \mathsf{F}a_n\}$ 

Analogously, the (atom-oriented) equivalence

 $a \leftrightarrow v_{B_1} \vee \cdots \vee v_{B_k}$ 

yields the nogoods

**1**  $\Delta(a) = \{ \{ Fa, TB_1 \}, \dots, \{ Fa, TB_k \} \}$  and

**2**  $\delta(a) = \{ \mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k \}$ 

• For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$\{Tx,F\{y\},F\{\sim z\}\}$
$\{\{Fx,T\{y\}\},\{Fx,T\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and  $T\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom a where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x \leftarrow y$	$\{Tx,F\{y\},F\{\sim z\}\}$
$x \leftarrow \sim z$	$\{\{Fx,T\{y\}\},\{Fx,T\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and  $T\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom a where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x \leftarrow y$	$\{Tx,F\{y\},F\{\sim z\}\}$
$x \leftarrow \sim z$	$\{\{F_x, T\{y\}\}, \{F_x, T\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

**F**x is unit-resulting wrt assignment ( $F{y}, F{\sim z}$ ) and **T**{ $\sim z$ } is unit-resulting wrt assignment ( $Tx, F{y}$ )

For an atom a where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x \leftarrow y$	$\{Tx,F\{y\},F\{\sim z\}\}$
$x \leftarrow \sim z$	$\{\{Fx,T\{y\}\},\{Fx,T\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal

■ Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
 ■ T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & \leftarrow & y \\ x & \leftarrow & \sim z \end{array} & \left\{ \{\mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \right\}$$

For nogood {Tx, F{y}, F{~z}}, the signed literal
Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{rcl} x & \leftarrow & y \\ x & \leftarrow & \sim z \end{array} & \left\{ \mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\} \right\} \\ \left\{ \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\} \right\} \end{array}$ 

For nogood {Tx, F{y}, F{~z}}, the signed literal
Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & \leftarrow & y \\ x & \leftarrow & \sim z \end{array} & \left\{ \{\mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \right\}$$

For nogood {Tx, F{y}, F{~z}}, the signed literal
■ Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
■ T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{rcl} x &\leftarrow y & \{\mathsf{T}x,\mathsf{F}\{y\},\mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ x &\leftarrow &\sim z & \{\{\mathsf{F}x,\mathsf{T}\{y\}\},\{\mathsf{F}x,\mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \end{array} \end{array}$ 

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal **F**x is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and **T** $\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{rcl} \mathbf{x} & \leftarrow & \mathbf{y} \\ \mathbf{x} & \leftarrow & \sim \mathbf{z} \end{array} & \left\{ \{\mathsf{T}\mathbf{x}, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}\mathbf{x}, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}\mathbf{x}, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \right\} \end{array}$ 

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal **F**<sub>x</sub> is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and **T** $\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

$x \leftarrow y$	$\{Tx,F\{y\},F\{\sim z\}\}$
$x \leftarrow \sim z$	$\{\{Fx,T\{y\}\},\{Fx,T\{\sim z\}\}\}$

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal **F**x is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and **T** $\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \ldots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \ldots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{rcl} x & \leftarrow & y \\ x & \leftarrow & \sim z \end{array} & \left\{ \{\mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \right\} \end{array}$ 

For nogood {Tx, F{y}, F{~z}}, the signed literal
Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{rcl} x & \leftarrow & y \\ x & \leftarrow & \sim z \end{array} & \left\{ \{\mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\} \right\} \end{array}$ 

For nogood {Tx, F{y}, F{~z}}, the signed literal
Fx is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F{y}, F{~z}) and
T{~z} is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, F{y})

For an atom *a* where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \ldots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \ldots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{ccc} x &\leftarrow y \\ x &\leftarrow -z \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \{\mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\sim z\}\} \\ \{\{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\sim z\}\}\}\end{array}$ 

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal **F**x is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and **T** $\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

For an atom a where  $body(a) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ , we get

 $\{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$  and  $\{\{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_1\}, \dots, \{\mathsf{F}a, \mathsf{T}B_k\}\}$ 

• Example Given Atom x with  $body(x) = \{\{y\}, \{\sim z\}\}$ , we obtain

 $\begin{array}{l} x \leftarrow y \\ x \leftarrow -z \end{array} \qquad \{ \mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}\{y\}, \mathsf{F}\{\neg z\} \} \\ \{ \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{y\}\}, \{\mathsf{F}x, \mathsf{T}\{\neg z\} \} \} \end{array}$ 

For nogood  $\{Tx, F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\}\}$ , the signed literal **F**x is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{y\}, F\{\sim z\})$  and **T** $\{\sim z\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(Tx, F\{y\})$ 

• For a body  $B = \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

{
$$FB, Ta_1, ..., Ta_m, Fa_{m+1}, ..., Fa_n$$
}  
{{ $TB, Fa_1$ }, ..., { $TB, Fa_m$ }, { $TB, Ta_{m+1}$ }, ..., { $TB, Ta_n$ }}

Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{c} \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \\ \vdots \\ \dots \leftarrow x, \sim y \end{array}$$

 $\{F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx, Fy\} \\ \{ \{T\{x, \sim y\}, Fx\}, \{T\{x, \sim y\}, Ty\} \}$ 

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx, Fy\}$ , the signed literal  $T\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, Fy) and Ty is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx)$ 

For a body  $B = \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

{
$$FB, Ta_1, ..., Ta_m, Fa_{m+1}, ..., Fa_n$$
}  
{{ $TB, Fa_1$ }, ..., { $TB, Fa_m$ }, { $TB, Ta_{m+1}$ }, ..., { $TB, Ta_n$ }}

Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$$\dots \leftarrow x, \sim y$$
  
$$\vdots$$
  
$$\dots \leftarrow x, \sim y$$

$$\{F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx, Fy\} \\ \{ \{T\{x, \sim y\}, Fx\}, \{T\{x, \sim y\}, Ty\} \}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx, Fy\}$ , the signed literal  $T\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, Fy) and Ty is unit-resulting wrt assignment  $(F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx)$ 

For a body  $B = \{a_1, \ldots, a_m, \sim a_{m+1}, \ldots, \sim a_n\}$ , we get

{
$$FB, Ta_1, ..., Ta_m, Fa_{m+1}, ..., Fa_n$$
}  
{{ $TB, Fa_1$ }, ..., { $TB, Fa_m$ }, { $TB, Ta_{m+1}$ }, ..., { $TB, Ta_n$ }}

Example Given Body  $\{x, \sim y\}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cdots \leftarrow x, \sim y \\ \vdots \\ \cdots \leftarrow x, \sim y \end{vmatrix} \qquad \{ \mathsf{F}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathsf{T}x, \mathsf{F}y \} \\ \{ \{\mathsf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathsf{F}x\}, \{\mathsf{T}\{x, \sim y\}, \mathsf{T}y\} \} \end{cases}$$

For nogood  $\delta(\{x, \sim y\}) = \{F\{x, \sim y\}, Tx, Fy\}$ , the signed literal **T** $\{x, \sim y\}$  is unit-resulting wrt assignment (Tx, Fy) and **T**y is unit-resulting wrt assignment (F $\{x, \sim y\}, Tx$ )

# Characterization of stable models for tight logic programs

#### Let P be a logic program and

 $\Delta_P = \{\delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \\ \cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\}$ 

#### Theorem

Let P be a tight logic program. Then,  $X \subseteq atom(P)$  is a stable model of P iff  $X = A^{T} \cap atom(P)$  for a (unique) solution A for  $\Delta_{P}$ 

# Characterization of stable models for tight logic programs

Let P be a logic program and

 $\Delta_P = \{\delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \\ \cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\}$ 

#### Theorem

Let P be a tight logic program. Then,  $X \subseteq atom(P)$  is a stable model of P iff  $X = A^{T} \cap atom(P)$  for a (unique) solution A for  $\Delta_{P}$ 

Characterization of stable models for tight logic programs, ie. free of positive recursion

Let P be a logic program and

 $\Delta_P = \{\delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(a) \mid a \in atom(P)\} \\ \cup \{\delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\} \cup \{\delta \in \Delta(B) \mid B \in body(P)\}$ 

#### Theorem

Let P be a tight logic program. Then,  $X \subseteq atom(P)$  is a stable model of P iff  $X = A^{T} \cap atom(P)$  for a (unique) solution A for  $\Delta_{P}$ 

# Outline

## 36 Motivation

### 37 Boolean constraints

38 Nogoods from logic programs
 Nogoods from program completion
 Nogoods from loop formulas

# 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

## Nogoods from logic programs via loop formulas

Let P be a normal logic program and recall that:

• For  $L \subseteq atom(P)$ , the external supports of L for P are  $ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$ 

• The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is

$$LF_{P}(L) = (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \to (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{P}(L)} body(r))$$
  
$$\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{P}(L)} \neg body(r)) \to (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A)$$

■ Note The loop formula of *L* enforces all atoms in *L* to be *false* whenever *L* is not externally supported

# The external bodies of L for P are $EB_P(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$

## Nogoods from logic programs via loop formulas

Let P be a normal logic program and recall that:

For L ⊆ atom(P), the external supports of L for P are ES<sub>P</sub>(L) = {r ∈ P | head(r) ∈ L, body(r)<sup>+</sup> ∩ L = ∅}
The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is

$$LF_{\mathcal{P}}(L) = (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \to (\bigvee_{r \in ES_{\mathcal{P}}(L)} body(r))$$
  
$$\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_{\mathcal{P}}(L)} \neg body(r)) \to (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A)$$

Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false whenever L is not externally supported

The external bodies of L for P are  $EB_P(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$ 

## Nogoods from logic programs via loop formulas

Let P be a normal logic program and recall that:

■ For  $L \subseteq atom(P)$ , the external supports of L for P are  $ES_P(L) = \{r \in P \mid head(r) \in L, body(r)^+ \cap L = \emptyset\}$ ■ The (disjunctive) loop formula of L for P is  $LF_P(L) = (\bigvee_{A \in L} A) \rightarrow (\bigvee_{r \in ES_P(L)} body(r))$  $\equiv (\bigwedge_{r \in ES_P(L)} \neg body(r)) \rightarrow (\bigwedge_{A \in L} \neg A)$ 

Note The loop formula of L enforces all atoms in L to be false whenever L is not externally supported

# ■ The external bodies of *L* for *P* are $EB_P(L) = \{body(r) \mid r \in ES_P(L)\}$

## Nogoods from logic programs loop nogoods

■ For a logic program *P* and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P)$ , define the loop nogood of an atom  $a \in U$  as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$$
  
here  $EB_{\mathsf{P}}(U) = \{B_1, \dots, B_k\}$ 

• We get the following set of loop nogoods for *P*:

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

The set Λ<sub>P</sub> of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among true atoms

۱۸

## Nogoods from logic programs loop nogoods

■ For a logic program *P* and some  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P)$ , define the loop nogood of an atom  $a \in U$  as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$$

where  $EB_P(U) = \{B_1, \ldots, B_k\}$ 

### We get the following set of loop nogoods for P:

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

The set Λ<sub>P</sub> of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among true atoms

## Nogoods from logic programs loop nogoods

■ For a logic program P and some Ø ⊂ U ⊆ atom(P), define the loop nogood of an atom a ∈ U as

$$\lambda(a, U) = \{\mathsf{T}a, \mathsf{F}B_1, \dots, \mathsf{F}B_k\}$$

where  $EB_P(U) = \{B_1, ..., B_k\}$ 

### • We get the following set of loop nogoods for *P*:

$$\Lambda_P = \bigcup_{\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P)} \{\lambda(a, U) \mid a \in U\}$$

• The set  $\Lambda_P$  of loop nogoods denies cyclic support among *true* atoms

# Example

### Consider the program

$$\left\{\begin{array}{rrr} x \leftarrow \neg y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \neg y & u \leftarrow v \\ y \leftarrow \neg x & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array}\right\}$$

For *u* in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:  $\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}u, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ Similarly for *v* in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:  $\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}v, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ 

# Example

### Consider the program

$$\left\{\begin{array}{rrr} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow v \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array}\right\}$$

For *u* in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:  $\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}u, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ Similarly for *v* in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:  $\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}v, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ 

# Example

### Consider the program

$$\left\{\begin{array}{rrr} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x \\ y \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow v \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array}\right\}$$

For *u* in the set  $\{u, v\}$ , we obtain the loop nogood:  $\lambda(u, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}u, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ Similarly for *v* in  $\{u, v\}$ , we get:  $\lambda(v, \{u, v\}) = \{\mathsf{T}v, \mathsf{F}\{x\}\}$ 

# Characterization of stable models

### Theorem

Let P be a logic program. Then,  $X \subseteq atom(P)$  is a stable model of P iff  $X = A^{T} \cap atom(P)$  for a (unique) solution A for  $\Delta_{P} \cup \Lambda_{P}$ 

#### Some remarks

Nogoods in Λ<sub>P</sub> augment Δ<sub>P</sub> with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops
 While |Δ<sub>P</sub>| is linear in the size of P, Λ<sub>P</sub> may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods

# Characterization of stable models

### Theorem

Let P be a logic program. Then,  $X \subseteq atom(P)$  is a stable model of P iff  $X = A^{T} \cap atom(P)$  for a (unique) solution A for  $\Delta_{P} \cup \Lambda_{P}$ 

Some remarks

Nogoods in Λ<sub>P</sub> augment Δ<sub>P</sub> with conditions checking for unfounded sets, in particular, those being loops
 While |Δ<sub>P</sub>| is linear in the size of P, Λ<sub>P</sub> may contain exponentially many (non-redundant) loop nogoods

# Overview

### 36 Motivation

- 37 Boolean constraints
- Nogoods from logic programs
   Nogoods from program completi
   Nogoods from loop formulas
- 39 Conflict-driven nogood learning
  - CDNL-ASP Algorithm
  - Nogood Propagation
  - Conflict Analysis

## Towards conflict-driven search

Boolean constraint solving algorithms pioneered for SAT led to:

- Traditional DPLL-style approach (DPLL stands for 'Davis-Putnam-Logemann-Loveland')
  - (Unit) propagation
  - (Chronological) backtracking
  - in ASP, eg *smodels*
- Modern CDCL-style approach (CDCL stands for 'Conflict-Driven Constraint Learning')
  - (Unit) propagation
  - Conflict analysis (via resolution)
  - Learning + Backjumping + Assertion
  - in ASP, eg *clasp*

# DPLL-style solving

### loop

 propagate
 // deterministically assign literals

 if no conflict then
 if all variables assigned then return solution

 else decide
 // non-deterministically assign some literal

 else
 if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable

 else
 backtrack
 // unassign literals made after last decision

 flip
 // assign complement of last decision literal

# CDCL-style solving

### loop

 propagate
 // deterministically assign literals

 if no conflict then
 if all variables assigned then return solution

 else decide
 // non-deterministically assign some literal

 else
 if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable

 else
 else

analyze// analyze conflict and add conflict constraintbackjump// unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

# Outline

## 36 Motivation

### 37 Boolean constraints

38 Nogoods from logic programs
Nogoods from program completion
Nogoods from loop formulas
39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

- CDNL-ASP Algorithm
- Nogood Propagation
- Conflict Analysis

# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:

- Program completion
- Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand
- Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution
    - (until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
  - Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices



# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:

- Program completion
- Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand
- Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution (until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
  - $\blacksquare$  Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices



# Outline of CDNL-ASP algorithm

Keep track of deterministic consequences by unit propagation on:

- Program completion
- Loop nogoods, determined and recorded on demand
- Dynamic nogoods, derived from conflicts and unfounded sets
- When a nogood in  $\Delta_P \cup \nabla$  becomes violated:
  - Analyze the conflict by resolution (until reaching a Unique Implication Point, short: UIP)
  - $\blacksquare$  Learn the derived conflict nogood  $\delta$
  - Backjump to the earliest (heuristic) choice such that the complement of the UIP is unit-resulting for  $\delta$
  - Assert the complement of the UIP and proceed (by unit propagation)
- Terminate when either:
  - Finding a stable model (a solution for  $\Delta_P \cup \Lambda_P$ )
  - Deriving a conflict independently of (heuristic) choices

 $\begin{bmatrix} \Delta_P \\ [\Lambda_P] \\ [\nabla] \end{bmatrix}$ 

### Algorithm 1: CDNL-ASP

Input : A normal program POutput : A stable model of P or "no stable model"  $A := \emptyset$ *// assignment over atom*(P)  $\cup$  body(P)  $\nabla := \emptyset$ // set of recorded nogoods dl := 0// decision level loop  $(A, \nabla) := \text{NOGOODPROPAGATION}(P, \nabla, A)$ if  $\varepsilon \subset A$  for some  $\varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  then // conflict if  $max(\{dlevel(\sigma) \mid \sigma \in \varepsilon\} \cup \{0\}) = 0$  then return no stable model  $(\delta, dl) := \text{CONFLICTANALYSIS}(\varepsilon, P, \nabla, A)$  $\nabla := \nabla \cup \{\delta\}$ // (temporarily) record conflict nogood  $A := A \setminus \{ \sigma \in A \mid dl < dlevel(\sigma) \}$ // backjumping else if  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cup A^{\mathsf{F}} = atom(P) \cup body(P)$  then // stable model return  $A^{\mathsf{T}} \cap atom(P)$ else  $\sigma_d := \text{SELECT}(P, \nabla, A)$ // decision dl := dl + 1 $dlevel(\sigma_d) := dl$  $A := A \circ \sigma_d$ 

## Observations

- Decision level *dl*, initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment *A*
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^\mathsf{T} \cup A^\mathsf{F})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value dl had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $arepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup 
  abla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where A contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is asserting, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level k < dl
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level k,
    - at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Observations

- Decision level *dl*, initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment *A*
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^\mathsf{T} \cup A^\mathsf{F})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value dl had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where A contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is asserting, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level k < dl
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level k,
    - at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

## Observations

- Decision level *dl*, initially set to 0, is used to count the number of heuristically chosen literals in assignment *A*
- For a heuristically chosen literal  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{T}a$  or  $\sigma_d = \mathsf{F}a$ , respectively, we require  $a \in (atom(P) \cup body(P)) \setminus (A^\mathsf{T} \cup A^\mathsf{F})$
- For any literal  $\sigma \in A$ ,  $dl(\sigma)$  denotes the decision level of  $\sigma$ , viz. the value dl had when  $\sigma$  was assigned
- A conflict is detected from violation of a nogood  $\varepsilon \subseteq \Delta_P \cup \nabla$
- A conflict at decision level 0 (where A contains no heuristically chosen literals) indicates non-existence of stable models
- A nogood  $\delta$  derived by conflict analysis is asserting, that is, some literal is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  at a decision level k < dl
  - After learning  $\delta$  and backjumping to decision level k, at least one literal is newly derivable by unit propagation
  - No explicit flipping of heuristically chosen literals !

### Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

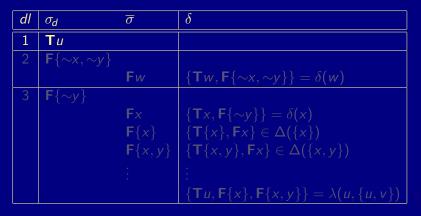
dl	$\sigma_{d}$	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Тu		
2	$\mathbf{F}\{\sim x, \sim y\}$		
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$
3	$F{\sim y}$		
		Fx	$\{Tx,F\{\sim y\}\}=\delta(x)$
		$F{x}$	$\{T\{x\},Fx\}\in\Delta(\{x\})$
		$\mathbf{F}\{x, y\}$	$\{T\{x,y\},Fx\}\in\Delta(\{x,y\})$
			$\{Tu,F\{x\},F\{x,y\}\}=\lambda(u,\{u,v\})$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

### Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

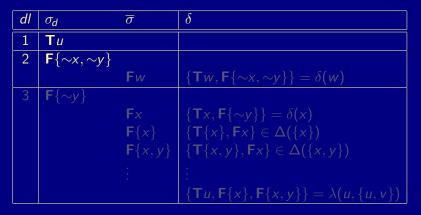


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

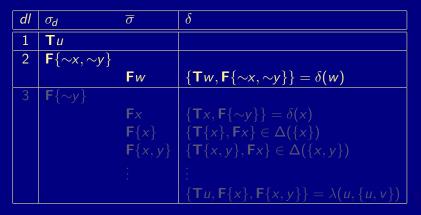


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

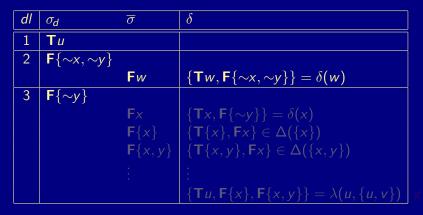


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

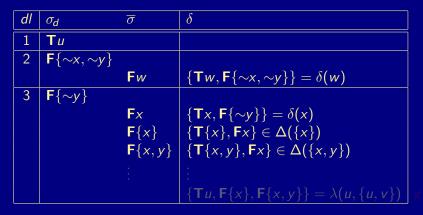


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

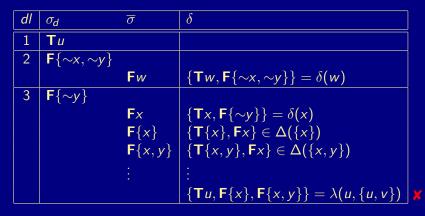


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \neg y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \neg x, \neg y \\ y \leftarrow \neg x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

dl	$\sigma_{d}$	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Тu		
		Tx	$\{Tu,Fx\}\in  abla$
		Τv	$\{Fv,T\{x\}\}\in\Delta(v)$
		Fy	$\{T y, F \{\sim x\}\} = \delta(y)$
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

dl	$\sigma_d$	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Тu		
		Tx	$\{Tu,Fx\}\in  abla$
			÷
		Τv	$\{Fv,T\{x\}\}\in\Delta(v)$
		Fy	$\{Ty,F\{\sim x\}\}=\delta(y)$
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

dl	$\sigma_d$	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Тu		
		Tx	$\{Tu,Fx\}\in  abla$
			÷
		Τv	$\{Fv,T\{x\}\}\in\Delta(v)$
		Fy	$\{Ty,F\{\sim x\}\}=\delta(y)$
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$

# Example: CDNL-ASP

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \neg y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \neg x, \neg y \\ y \leftarrow \neg x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

dl	$\sigma_d$	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Тu		
		Tx	$\{Tu,Fx\}\in  abla$
			÷
		Τv	$\{Fv,T\{x\}\}\in\Delta(v)$
		Fy	$\{Ty,F\{\sim x\}\}=\delta(y)$
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Outline

## 36 Motivation

#### 37 Boolean constraints

38 Nogoods from logic programs

Nogoods from program completion
Nogoods from loop formulas

39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

CDNL-ASP Algorithm
Nogood Propagation
Conflict Analysis

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Derive deterministic consequences via:

- Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
- Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(P)$
- Note that U is unfounded if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathsf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$

An "interesting" unfounded set *U* satisfies:

 $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$ 

Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of P
Note Tight programs do not yield "interesting" unfounded sets !
Given an unfounded set U and some a ∈ U, adding λ(a, U) to ∇ triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all a ∈

Derive deterministic consequences via:

- Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
- Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(P)$
- Note that U is unfounded if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathsf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$

■ An "interesting" unfounded set U satisfies:

 $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$ 

# Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of P Note Tight programs do not yield "interesting" unfounded sets ! Given an unfounded set U and some a ∈ U, adding λ(a, U) to ∇ triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all a ∈ U

Derive deterministic consequences via:

- Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
- Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(P)$
- Note that U is unfounded if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathsf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$

■ An "interesting" unfounded set U satisfies:

 $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$ 

Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of P
 Note Tight programs do not yield "interesting" unfounded sets !
 Given an unfounded set U and some a ∈ U, adding λ(a, U) to ∇ triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
 Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all a ∈ U

Derive deterministic consequences via:

- Unit propagation on  $\Delta_P$  and  $\nabla$ ;
- Unfounded sets  $U \subseteq atom(P)$
- Note that U is unfounded if  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$ 
  - Note For any  $a \in U$ , we have  $(\lambda(a, U) \setminus \{\mathsf{T}a\}) \subseteq A$

■ An "interesting" unfounded set U satisfies:

 $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$ 

Wrt a fixpoint of unit propagation, such an unfounded set contains some loop of P
Note Tight programs do not yield "interesting" unfounded sets !
Given an unfounded set U and some a ∈ U, adding λ(a, U) to ∇ triggers a conflict or further derivations by unit propagation
Note Add loop nogoods atom by atom to eventually falsify all a ∈ U

#### Algorithm 2: NOGOODPROPAGATION

Input : A normal program P, a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment A. : An extended assignment and set of nogoods. Output  $U := \emptyset$ // unfounded set loop repeat if  $\delta \subseteq A$  for some  $\delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla$  then return  $(A, \nabla)$ // conflict  $\Sigma := \{ \delta \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla \mid \delta \setminus A = \{ \overline{\sigma} \}, \sigma \notin A \}$  // unit-resulting nogoods if  $\Sigma \neq \emptyset$  then let  $\overline{\sigma} \in \delta \setminus A$  for some  $\delta \in \Sigma$  in  $dlevel(\sigma) := \max(\{dlevel(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\overline{\sigma}\}\} \cup \{0\})$  $A := A \circ \sigma$ until  $\Sigma = \emptyset$ if  $loop(P) = \emptyset$  then return  $(A, \nabla)$  $U := U \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}}$ if  $U = \emptyset$  then  $U := \text{UNFOUNDED} \underline{\text{SET}}(P, A)$ if  $U = \emptyset$  then return  $(A, \nabla)$  // no unfounded set  $\emptyset \subset U \subseteq atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}}$ let  $a \in U$  in  $| \quad \nabla := \nabla \cup \{\{\mathsf{T}a\} \cup \{\mathsf{F}B \mid B \in EB_{\mathcal{P}}(U)\}\}$ // record loop nogood

# Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result U

- 1  $U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$
- 2  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$
- **3**  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$

Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:

- Calculating the greatest unfounded set
- Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of P

Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers

# Requirements for UNFOUNDEDSET

- Implementations of UNFOUNDEDSET must guarantee the following for a result U
  - 1  $U \subseteq (atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$
  - 2  $EB_P(U) \subseteq A^F$
  - **3**  $U = \emptyset$  iff there is no nonempty unfounded subset of  $(atom(P) \setminus A^{\mathsf{F}})$
- Beyond that, there are various alternatives, such as:
  - Calculating the greatest unfounded set
  - Calculating unfounded sets within strongly connected components of the positive atom dependency graph of P
  - Usually, the latter option is implemented in ASP solvers

# Example: NogoodPropagation

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{cccc} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

dl	σ <sub>d</sub>	$\overline{\sigma}$	δ
1	Tu		
2	$F{\sim x, \sim y}$		
		Fw	$\{Tw,F\{\sim x,\sim y\}\}=\delta(w)$
3	$F{\sim y}$		
		Fx	$\{Tx,F\{\sim y\}\}=\delta(x)$
		$F{x}$	$\{T\{x\},Fx\}\in\Delta(\{x\})$
		$F{x,y}$	$\{T\{x,y\},Fx\}\in\Delta(\{x,y\})$
		$T{\sim x}$	$\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim x\}, \mathbf{F}x\} = \delta(\{\sim x\})$
		Тy	$\{\mathbf{F}\{\sim y\}, \mathbf{F}y\} = \delta(\{\sim y\})$
		$T\{v\}$	$\{Tu,F\{x,y\},F\{v\}\}=\delta(u)$
		$T{u, y}$	$\{F\{u, y\}, Tu, Ty\} = \delta(\{u, y\})$
		Τv	$\{Fv,T\{u,y\}\}\in\Delta(v)$
			$\{T u, F \{x\}, F \{x, y\}\} = \lambda(u, \{u, v\})$

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

# Outline

## 36 Motivation

#### 37 Boolean constraints

38 Nogoods from logic programs

Nogoods from program completion
Nogoods from loop formulas

39 Conflict-driven nogood learning

CDNL-ASP Algorithm
Nogood Propagation
Conflict Analysis

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Outline of ConflictAnalysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood δ ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇ becomes violated, viz. δ ⊆ A, at a decision level dl > 0
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at *dl* have been unit-resulting for nogoods ε ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇
  - If  $\sigma \in \delta$  has been unit-resulting for  $\varepsilon$ , we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  as follows:

 $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\overline{\sigma}\})$ 

Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal  $\sigma \in \delta$  derived last, viz.  $(\delta \setminus A[\sigma]) = \{\sigma\}$ 

Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment

- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level dl
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP)
  - All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than dl

# Outline of ConflictAnalysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood δ ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇ becomes violated, viz. δ ⊆ A, at a decision level dl > 0
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at *dl* have been unit-resulting for nogoods ε ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇
  - If σ ∈ δ has been unit-resulting for ε, we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving δ and ε as follows:

 $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\overline{\sigma}\})$ 

■ Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal σ ∈ δ derived last, viz. (δ \ A[σ]) = {σ}

Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment

Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood  $\delta$  containing exactly one literal  $\sigma$  assigned at decision level dl

This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP)

All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than dl

# Outline of ConflictAnalysis

- Conflict analysis is triggered whenever some nogood δ ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇ becomes violated, viz. δ ⊆ A, at a decision level dl > 0
  - Note that all but the first literal assigned at *dl* have been unit-resulting for nogoods ε ∈ Δ<sub>P</sub> ∪ ∇
  - If σ ∈ δ has been unit-resulting for ε, we obtain a new violated nogood by resolving δ and ε as follows:

 $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\overline{\sigma}\})$ 

■ Resolution is directed by resolving first over the literal σ ∈ δ derived last, viz. (δ \ A[σ]) = {σ}

Iterated resolution progresses in inverse order of assignment

- Iterated resolution stops as soon as it generates a nogood δ containing exactly one literal σ assigned at decision level dl
  - This literal  $\sigma$  is called First Unique Implication Point (First-UIP)
  - All literals in  $(\delta \setminus \{\sigma\})$  are assigned at decision levels smaller than dl

## Algorithm 3: CONFLICTANALYSIS

**Input** : A non-empty violated nogood  $\delta$ , a normal program P, a set  $\nabla$  of nogoods, and an assignment A.

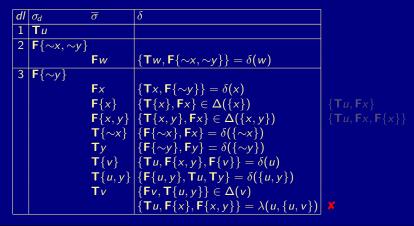
**Output** : A derived nogood and a decision level.

#### loop

$$\begin{array}{l} \operatorname{let} \sigma \in \delta \text{ such that } \delta \setminus A[\sigma] = \{\sigma\} \text{ in} \\ k := \max(\{dlevel(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) \\ \operatorname{if} k = dlevel(\sigma) \text{ then} \\ | \operatorname{let} \varepsilon \in \Delta_P \cup \nabla \text{ such that } \varepsilon \setminus A[\sigma] = \{\overline{\sigma}\} \text{ in} \\ | \begin{tabular}{l} \delta := (\delta \setminus \{\sigma\}) \cup (\varepsilon \setminus \{\overline{\sigma}\}) \\ \end{array} else return (\delta, k) \end{array} \right.$$

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

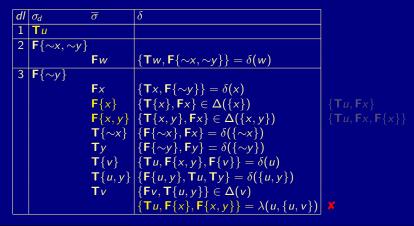


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

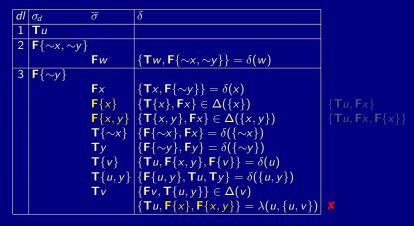


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

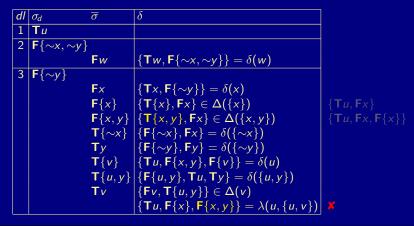


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

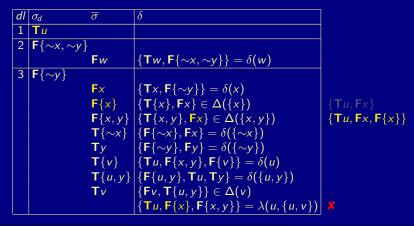


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

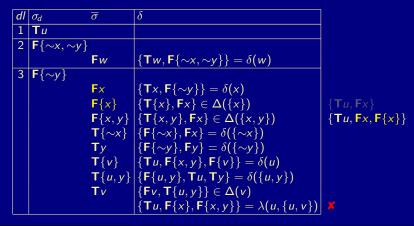


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

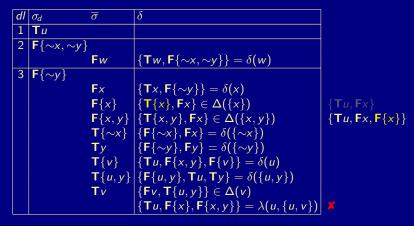


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

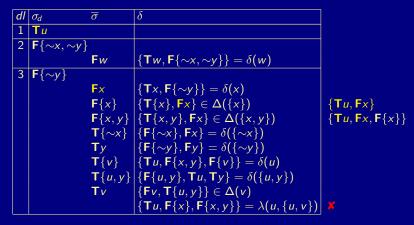


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{array} \right\}$$

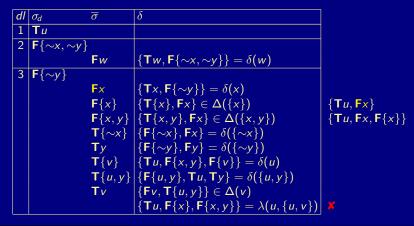


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$

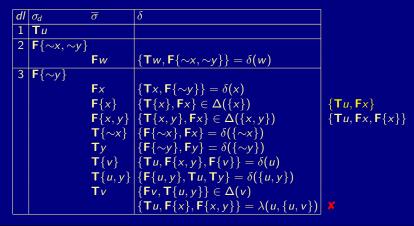


M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

Consider

$$P = \begin{cases} x \leftarrow \sim y & u \leftarrow x, y & v \leftarrow x & w \leftarrow \sim x, \sim y \\ y \leftarrow \sim x & u \leftarrow v & v \leftarrow u, y \end{cases}$$



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates

- In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level *dl*
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by A, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level k,  $\overline{\alpha}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  l
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting

Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before,

without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates

- In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level *dl*
- The nogood δ containing First-UIP σ is violated by A, viz. δ ⊆ A
  We have k = max({dl(ρ) | ρ ∈ δ \ {σ}} ∪ {0}) < dl</li>
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level k,  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting

Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates

- In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level *dl*
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by A, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level k,  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - $\blacksquare$  Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting

Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

There always is a First-UIP at which conflict analysis terminates

- In the worst, resolution stops at the heuristically chosen literal assigned at decision level *dl*
- The nogood  $\delta$  containing First-UIP  $\sigma$  is violated by A, viz.  $\delta \subseteq A$
- We have  $k = max(\{dl(\rho) \mid \rho \in \delta \setminus \{\sigma\}\} \cup \{0\}) < dl$ 
  - After recording  $\delta$  in  $\nabla$  and backjumping to decision level k,  $\overline{\sigma}$  is unit-resulting for  $\delta$  !
  - $\blacksquare$  Such a nogood  $\delta$  is called asserting

Asserting nogoods direct conflict-driven search into a different region of the search space than traversed before, without explicitly flipping any heuristically chosen literal !

# Systems: Overview



#### 41 gringo



## 43 Siblings

- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

# Overview



#### 43 Siblings

- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

## potassco.sourceforge.net

Potassco, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection, bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam, for instance:

- Grounder gringo, lingo, pyngo
- Solver clasp, {a,h,pb,un}clasp, claspD, claspfolio, claspar, aspeed
- Grounder+Solver Clingo, iClingo, {ros}oClingo, Clingcon
- Further Tools asp{un}cud, coala, fimo, metasp, plasp, etc

asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de

potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html

## potassco.sourceforge.net

Potassco, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection, bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam, for instance:

- Grounder gringo, lingo, pyngo
- Solver clasp, {a,h,pb,un}clasp, claspD, claspfolio, claspar, aspeed
- Grounder+Solver Clingo, iClingo, {ros}oClingo, Clingcon
- Further Tools asp{un}cud, coala, fimo, metasp, plasp, etc

Benchmark repository asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de
 Teaching material potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html

## potassco.sourceforge.net

Potassco, the Potsdam Answer Set Solving Collection, bundles tools for ASP developed at the University of Potsdam, for instance:

- Grounder gringo, lingo, pyngo
- Solver clasp, {a,h,pb,un}clasp, claspD, claspfolio, claspar, aspeed
- Grounder+Solver Clingo, iClingo, {ros}oClingo, Clingcon
- Further Tools asp{un}cud, coala, fimo, metasp, plasp, etc
- Benchmark repository asparagus.cs.uni-potsdam.de
- Teaching material potassco.sourceforge.net/teaching.html

# Overview

#### 40 Potassco

### 41 gringo

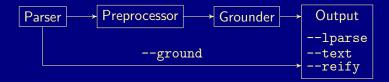
#### 42 clasp

## 43 Siblings

- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

# gringo

- Accepts safe programs with aggregates
- Tolerates unrestricted use of function symbols (as long as it yields a finite ground instantiation :)
- Expressive power of a Turing machine
- Basic architecture of *gringo*:



# An example

d(a)d(c)d(d)p(a,b)p(b,c)p(c, d) $p(X,Z) \leftarrow p(X,Y), p(Y,Z)$ q(a)q(b) $q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), \overline{d(X)}$  $r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$  $s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$ 

gringo

#### gringo

# An example

#### Safe ?

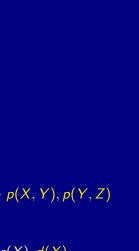
```
d(a)
d(c)
d(d)
p(a,b)
p(b,c)
p(c, d)
p(X,Z) \leftarrow p(X,Y), p(Y,Z)
q(a)
q(b)
q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), \overline{d(X)}
r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)
s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)
```



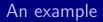
d(a)d(c)d(d)p(a,b)p(b,c)p(c, d) $p(X,Z) \leftarrow p(X,Y), p(Y,Z)$ q(a)q(b) $q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), \overline{d(X)}$  $r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$  $s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$ 



gringo



gringo



d(a)d(c)d(d)p(a,b)p(b,c)p(c, d) $p(X,Z) \leftarrow p(X,Y), p(Y,Z)$ q(a)q(b) $q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), \overline{d(X)}$  $r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$  $s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$ 

Safe ?



# An example

d(a)d(c)d(d)p(a,b)p(b,c)p(c, d) $p(X,Z) \leftarrow p(X,Y), p(Y,Z)$ q(a)q(b) $q(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), \overline{d(X)}$  $r(X) \leftarrow \sim q(X), d(X)$  $s(X) \leftarrow \sim r(X), p(X, Y), q(Y)$ 



#### • A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms

- Given sets *B* and *D* of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a match of *B* in *D*, if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set B of atoms and a set D of ground atoms, define

 $\Theta(B,D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq \text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$ 

Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms
- Given sets *B* and *D* of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a match of *B* in *D*, if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set B of atoms and a set D of ground atoms, define

 $\Theta(B,D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq \text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$ 

■ Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

• A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms

- Given sets *B* and *D* of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a match of *B* in *D*, if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set B of atoms and a set D of ground atoms, define

 $\Theta(B,D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq \text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$ 

Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$ in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

• A substitution is a mapping from variables to terms

- Given sets *B* and *D* of atoms, a substitution  $\theta$  is a match of *B* in *D*, if  $B\theta \subseteq D$
- Given a set B of atoms and a set D of ground atoms, define

 $\Theta(B,D) = \{ \theta \mid \theta \text{ is a } \subseteq \text{-minimal match of } B \text{ in } D \}$ 

• Example  $\{X \mapsto 1\}$  and  $\{X \mapsto 2\}$  are  $\subseteq$ -minimal matches of  $\{p(X)\}$  in  $\{p(1), p(2), p(3)\}$ , while match  $\{X \mapsto 1, Y \mapsto 2\}$  is not

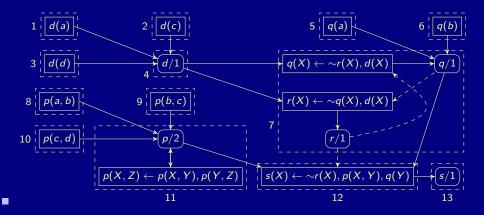
gringo

# Naive instantiation

#### Algorithm 4: NAIVEINSTANTIATION

```
: A safe (first-order) logic program P
Input
Output : A ground logic program P'
D := \emptyset
P' := \emptyset
repeat
     D' := D
    foreach r \in P do
         B := body(r)^+
         foreach \theta \in \Theta(B, D) do
             D := D \cup \{head(r)\theta\}
             P' := P' \cup \{r\theta\}
until D = D'
```

# Predicate-rule dependency graph



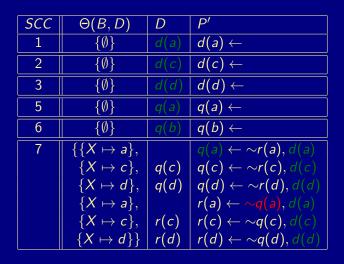
gringo

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 325 / 1

# Instantiation



M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

# Instantiation

SCC	$\Theta(B,D)$	D	<i>P'</i>
8	$\{\emptyset\}$	p(a, b)	$p(a,b) \leftarrow$
9	$\{\emptyset\}$	p(b,c)	$p(b,c) \leftarrow$
10	$\{\emptyset\}$	p(c, d)	$p(c,d) \leftarrow$
11	$\{ \{ X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b, Z \mapsto c \},\$	p(a, c)	$p(a,c) \leftarrow p(a,b), p(b,c)$
	$\{X \mapsto b, Y \mapsto c, Z \mapsto d\}\}$	p(b,d)	$p(b,d) \leftarrow p(b,c), p(c,d)$
	$\{ \{ X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto c, Z \mapsto d \},\$	p(a, d)	$p(a,d) \leftarrow p(a,c), p(c,d)$
	$\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b, Z \mapsto d\}\}$		$p(a,d) \leftarrow p(a,b), p(b,d)$
12	$\{\{X \mapsto a, Y \mapsto b\},\$	s(a)	$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, b), q(b)$
	$\{X\mapsto a, Y\mapsto c\},$		$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, c), q(c)$
	$\{X\mapsto a,Y\mapsto d\},$		$s(a) \leftarrow \sim r(a), p(a, d), q(d)$
	$\{X\mapsto b, Y\mapsto c\},\$	s(b)	$s(b) \leftarrow \sim r(b), p(b, c), q(c)$
	$\{X\mapsto b, Y\mapsto d\},$		$s(b) \leftarrow \sim r(b), p(b, d), q(d)$
	$\{X \mapsto c, Y \mapsto d\}\}$	s(c)	$s(c) \leftarrow \sim r(c), p(c, d), q(d)$

# Overview



#### 41 gringo



#### 43 Siblings

- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

clasp

# clasp

 clasp is a native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:

- Advanced preprocessing including, like equivalence reasoning
- lookback-based decision heuristics
- restart policies
- nogood deletion
- progress saving
- dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
- lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
- dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
- lazy unfounded set checking based on "source pointers"
- tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
- various reasoning modes
- parallel search
- • •

# clasp

 clasp is a native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:

- Advanced preprocessing including, like equivalence reasoning
- lookback-based decision heuristics
- restart policies
- nogood deletion
- progress saving
- dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
- lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
- dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
- lazy unfounded set checking based on "source pointers"
- tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
- various reasoning modes
- parallel search
- • •

# clasp

 clasp is a native ASP solver combining conflict-driven search with sophisticated reasoning techniques:

- Advanced preprocessing including, like equivalence reasoning
- lookback-based decision heuristics
- restart policies
- nogood deletion
- progress saving
- dedicated data structures for binary and ternary nogoods
- lazy data structures (watched literals) for long nogoods
- dedicated data structures for cardinality and weight constraints
- lazy unfounded set checking based on "source pointers"
- tight integration of unit propagation and unfounded set checking
- various reasoning modes
- parallel search
- . . . .

# Reasoning modes of *clasp*

#### Beyond deciding (stable) model existence, *clasp* allows for:

- Optimization
- Enumeration
- Projective enumeration
- Intersection and Union
- and combinations thereof

# clasp allows for

- ASP solving (*smodels* format)
- MaxSAT and SAT solving (extended *dimacs* format)
- PB solving (opb and wbo format)

(without solution recording) (without solution recording) (linear solution computation)

# Reasoning modes of *clasp*

#### Beyond deciding (stable) model existence, *clasp* allows for:

- Optimization
- Enumeration
- Projective enumeration
- Intersection and Union
- and combinations thereof

#### clasp allows for

- ASP solving (*smodels* format)
- MaxSAT and SAT solving (extended *dimacs* format)
- PB solving (opb and wbo format)

(without solution recording) (without solution recording) (linear solution computation)

#### clasp

- pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
  - up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads
- allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
  - both supported by solver portfolios
- features different nogood exchange policies

#### clasp

pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading
 up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads

allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies

both supported by solver portfolios

features different nogood exchange policies

#### clasp

 pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading

■ up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads

- allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
  - both supported by solver portfolios
- features different nogood exchange policies

#### clasp

 pursues a coarse-grained, task-parallel approach to parallel search via shared memory multi-threading

■ up to 64 configurable (non-hierarchic) threads

- allows for parallel solving via search space splitting and/or competing strategies
  - both supported by solver portfolios
- features different nogood exchange policies

# Sequential CDCL-style solving

# loop propagate // deterministically assign literals if no conflict then if all variables assigned then return solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal else if top-level conflict then return unsatisfiable else analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint backjump // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit

while work available while no (result) message to send communicate // exchange information with other solver // deterministically assign literals propagate if no conflict then if all variables assigned then send solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal else if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable else analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit backjump communicate // exchange results (and receive work)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 333 / 1

while work available while no (result) message to send communicate // exchange information with other solver // deterministically assign literals propagate if no conflict then if all variables assigned then send solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal else if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable else analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit backjump communicate // exchange results (and receive work)

# while work available while no (result) message to send communicate // exchange information with other solver propagate // deterministically assign literals if no conflict then if all variables assigned then send solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal

else

if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable else

analyze backjump

communicate

// analyze conflict and add conflict constraint
// unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit
// exchange results (and receive work)

while work available while no (result) message to send communicate // exchange information with other solver // deterministically assign literals propagate if no conflict then if all variables assigned then send solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal else if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable else analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit backjump communicate // exchange results (and receive work)

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

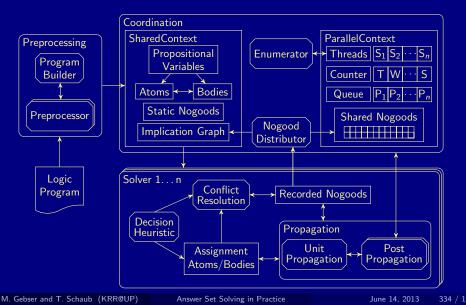
June 14, 2013 333 / 1

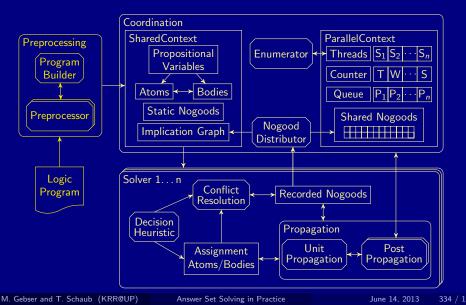
#### while work available while no (result) message to send communicate // exchange information with other solver // deterministically assign literals propagate if no conflict then if all variables assigned then send solution else decide // non-deterministically assign some literal else if root-level conflict then send unsatisfiable else if external conflict then send unsatisfiable else analyze // analyze conflict and add conflict constraint // unassign literals until conflict constraint is unit backjump communicate // exchange results (and receive work)

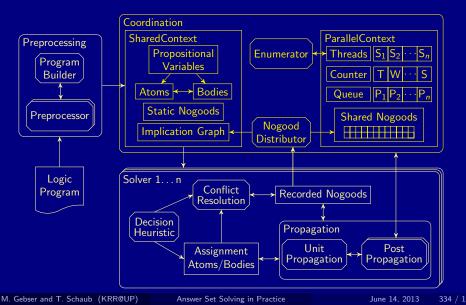
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

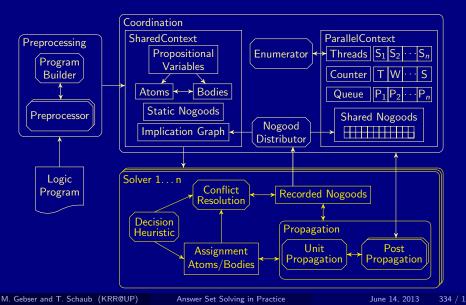
Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 333 / 1









### *clasp* in context

■ Compare *clasp* (2.0.5) to the multi-threaded SAT solvers

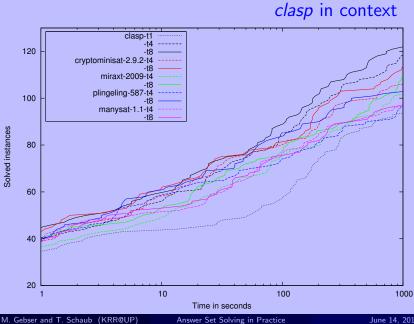
- cryptominisat (2.9.2)
- manysat (1.1)
- *miraxt* (2009)
- plingeling (587f)

all run with four and eight threads in their default settings

160/300 benchmarks from crafted category at SAT'11

■ all solvable by *ppfolio* in 1000 seconds

crafted SAT benchmarks are closest to ASP benchmarks



June 14, 2013 336 / 1

# Using clasp

--help[=<n>],-h : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

clasp

--print-portfolio,-g : Print default portfolio and exit

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

### --help[=<n>],-h : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

clasp

```
--configuration=<arg> : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
        <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
        frumpy: Use conservative defaults
        jumpy : Use aggressive defaults
        handy : Use defaults geared towards large problems
        crafty: Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
        trendy: Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via threads
        chatty: Use 4 competing threads
        chatt
```

--print-portfolio,-g : Print default portfolio and exit

--help[=<n>],-h : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

clasp

```
--configuration=<arg> : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
  <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
  frumpy: Use conservative defaults
  jumpy : Use aggressive defaults
  handy : Use defaults geared towards large problems
  crafty: Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
  trendy: Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
  chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default por
```

--print-portfolio,-g : Print default portfolio and exit

--help[=<n>],-h : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

clasp

```
--configuration=<arg> : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
    <arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
    frumpy: Use conservative defaults
    jumpy : Use aggressive defaults
    handy : Use defaults geared towards large problems
    crafty: Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
    trendy: Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
    chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio
```

--print-portfolio,-g : Print default portfolio and exit

--help[=<n>],-h : Print {1=basic|2=more|3=full} help and exit

clasp

```
--configuration=<arg> : Configure default configuration [frumpy]
<arg>: {frumpy|jumpy|handy|crafty|trendy|chatty}
frumpy: Use conservative defaults
jumpy : Use aggressive defaults
handy : Use defaults geared towards large problems
crafty: Use defaults geared towards crafted problems
trendy: Use defaults geared towards industrial problems
chatty: Use 4 competing threads initialized via the default portfolio
```

--print-portfolio,-g : Print default portfolio and exit

### Overview



### 41 gringo

### 42 clasp

### 43 Siblings

- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

# Outline



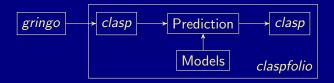
### 41 gringo

### 42 clasp

- 43 Siblings
  - claspfolio
  - claspD
  - hclasp
  - clingcon
  - iclingo
  - oclingo

# claspfolio

- Automatic selection of *clasp* configuration among 25 configuration via (learned) classifiers
- Basic architecture of *claspfolio*:



# Solving with *clasp* (as usual)

### \$ clasp queens500 --quiet

```
clasp version 2.0.2
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
```

Models : 1+ Time : 11.445s (Solving: 10.58s 1st Model: 10.55s Unsat: 0.00s) CPU Time : 11.410s

# Solving with *clasp* (as usual)

```
$ clasp queens500 --quiet
```

```
clasp version 2.0.2
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
```

Models : 1+ Time : 11.445s (Solving: 10.58s 1st Model: 10.55s Unsat: 0.00s) CPU Time : 11.410s

### \$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
Models : 1+
Time : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time : 4.780s
```

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
Models : 1+
Time : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

CPU Time : 4.780s

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
```

SATISFIABLE Models : 1+ Time : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)

CPU Time : 4.780s

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet
```

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
Models : 1+
Time : 4.785s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.92s Unsat: 0.00s)
```

CPU Time : 4.780s

### Feature-extraction with claspfolio

### \$ claspfolio --features queens500

### PRESOLVING

Reading from queens500

Solving...

UNKNOWN

Features : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, \
63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
2270.982,0,0.000

#### \$ claspfolio --list-features

maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 343 / 1

### Feature-extraction with claspfolio

\$ claspfolio --features queens500

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
UNKNOWN
Features : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, \
63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
2270.982,0,0.000
```

#### \$ claspfolio --list-features

maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...

### Feature-extraction with claspfolio

```
$ claspfolio --features queens500
```

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
UNKNOWN
Features : 84998,3994,0,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998, \
3994,100,250000,1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,250,250000, \
1.020,62.594,63.844,21.281,84998,3994,475,250000,1.020,62.594, (
63.844,21.281,757989,757989,0,510983,506992,3990,1,0,127.066,9983, \
1023958,502993,1994,518971,1,0,0,254994,0,3990,0.100,0.000,99.900, \
0,270303,812,4,0,812,2223,2223,262,262,2.738,2.738,0.000,812,812, \
2270.982,0,0.000
```

### \$ claspfolio --list-features

maxLearnt,Constraints,LearntConstraints,FreeVars,Vars/FreeVars, ...

## Prediction with *claspfolio*

### \$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues

PRESOLVING Reading from queens500 Solving...

#### Portfolio Decision Values:

	3.437538	[10]	3.639444	[19]	3.7263
[2]	3.501728		3.483334	[20]	3.0203
[3]	3.784733	[12]	3.271890	[21]	3.2202
[4]	3.672955	[13]	3.344085	[22]	3.9987
[5]	3.557408	[14]	3.315235	[23]	3.9612
[6]	3.942037	[15]	3.620479	[24]	3.5129
	3.335304	[16]	3.396838		3.0781
[8]	3.375315		3.238764		
[9]	3.432931	[18]	3.403484		

#### UNKNOWN

## Prediction with *claspfolio*

\$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues

PRESOLVING Reading from queens500 Solving...

Portfolio Decision Values:

E	1]	3.437538	[10]	3.639444	[19]	3.726391
E	2]	3.501728	[11]	3.483334	[20]	3.020325
E	3]	3.784733	[12]	3.271890	[21]	3.220219
E	4]	3.672955	[13]	3.344085	[22]	3.998709
E	5]	3.557408	[14]	3.315235	[23]	3.961214
E	6]	3.942037	[15]	3.620479	[24]	3.512924
E	7]	3.335304	[16]	3.396838	[25]	3.078143
E	8]	3.375315	[17]	3.238764		
E	9]	3.432931	[18]	3.403484		

#### UNKNOWN

### Prediction with *claspfolio*

\$ claspfolio queens500 --decisionvalues

PRESOLVING Reading from queens500 Solving...

Portfolio Decision Values:

[	[1]	3.437538	[10]	3.639444	[19	]	:	3.726391
[	2]	3.501728	[11]	3.483334	[20	]	:	3.020325
[	[3]	3.784733	[12]	3.271890	[21	]	:	3.220219
[	[4]	3.672955	[13]	3.344085	[22	]	:	3.998709
[	5]	3.557408	[14]	3.315235	[23	]	:	3.961214
[	[6]	3.942037	[15]	3.620479	[24	]	:	3.512924
[	7]	3.335304	[16]	3.396838	[25	]	:	3.078143
[	[8]	3.375315	[17]	3.238764				
[	9]	3.432931	[18]	3.403484				

#### UNKNOWN

### \$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

\$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]
clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt
--modelpath=./models/
queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
--heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20.25.120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models : 1+
Time : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time : 4.760s
```

\$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]

clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt

--modelpath=./models/

queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

--heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2) Reading from queens500 Solving... SATISFIABLE

```
Models : 1+
Time : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time : 4.760s
```

\$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]

clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt

--modelpath=./models/

queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1

--heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2) Reading from queens500 Solving... SATISFIABLE

```
Models : 1+
Time : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time : 4.760s
```

```
$ claspfolio queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1
```

```
PRESOLVING
Reading from queens500
Solving...
```

```
Chosen configuration: [20]

clasp --configurations=./models/portfolio.txt \

--modelpath=./models/ \

queens500 --quiet --autoverbose=1 \

--heu=VSIDS --sat-pre=20,25,120 --trans-ext=integ
```

```
claspfolio version 1.0.1 (based on clasp version 2.0.2)
Reading from queens500
Solving...
SATISFIABLE
```

```
Models : 1+
Time : 4.783s (Solving: 3.96s 1st Model: 3.93s Unsat: 0.00s)
CPU Time : 4.760s
```

# Outline



### 41 gringo







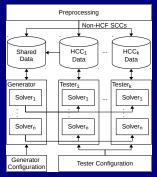


- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

## claspD

■ *claspD* is a multi-threaded solver for disjunctive logic programs

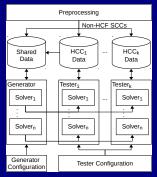
- aiming at an equitable interplay between "generating" and "testing" solver units
- allowing for a bidirectional dynamic information exchange between solver units for orthogonal tasks



## claspD

■ *claspD* is a multi-threaded solver for disjunctive logic programs

- aiming at an equitable interplay between "generating" and "testing" solver units
- allowing for a bidirectional dynamic information exchange between solver units for orthogonal tasks



## Outline



### 41 gringo





- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

 hclasp allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving

### Heuristic modifiers

init for initializing the heuristic value of a with v,
factor for amplifying the heuristic value of a by factor v,
level for ranking all atoms; the rank of a is v,
sign for attributing the sign of v as truth value to a.

Example

\_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).

 hclasp allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving

Heuristic modifiers

init for initializing the heuristic value of a with v, factor for amplifying the heuristic value of a by factor v, level for ranking all atoms; the rank of a is v, sign for attributing the sign of v as truth value to a.

Example

\_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).

 hclasp allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving

Heuristic modifiers

init for initializing the heuristic value of a with v, factor for amplifying the heuristic value of a by factor v, level for ranking all atoms; the rank of a is v, sign for attributing the sign of v as truth value to a.

Example

\_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).

 hclasp allows for incorporating domain-specific heuristics into ASP solving

Heuristic modifiers

init for initializing the heuristic value of a with v, factor for amplifying the heuristic value of a by factor v, level for ranking all atoms; the rank of a is v, sign for attributing the sign of v as truth value to a.

Example

\_heuristics(occ(A,T),factor,T) :- action(A), time(T).

# Outline



### 41 gringo

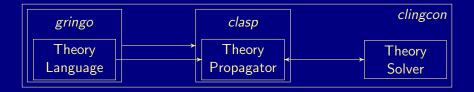




- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

# clingcon

- Hybrid grounding and solving
- Solving in hybrid domains, like Bio-Informatics
- Basic architecture of *clingcon*:



### Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

 $1 \{ pour(B,T) : bucket(B) \} 1 :- time(T), T < t.$ 

```
1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>
```

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

### Pouring Water into Buckets on a Scale

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 \$<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t. amount(B,T) \$<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t. amount(B,T) \$== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

:- up(a,t).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

```
1 $<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>
```

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

1 \$<= amount(B,T) :- pour(B,T), T < t. amount(B,T) \$<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t. amount(B,T) \$== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

 $1 \{ pour(B,T) : bucket(B) \} 1 :- time(T), T < t.$ 

```
:- pour(B,T), T < t, not (1 $<= amount(B,T)).
amount(B,T) $<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) $== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>
```

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

 $1 \{ pour(B,T) : bucket(B) \} 1 :- time(T), T < t.$ 

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 \$> amount(B,T).
amount(B,T) \$<= 30 :- pour(B,T), T < t.
amount(B,T) \$== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

time(0..t).\$domain(0..500).bucket(a).volume(a,0) \$== 0.bucket(b).volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 \$> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) \$> 30.
amount(B,T) \$== 0 :- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

```
:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) $> 30.
:- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t, amount(B,T) $!= 0.</pre>
```

volume(B,T+1) \$== volume(B,T) \$+ amount(B,T) :- bucket(B), time(T), T < t.</pre>

down(B,T) := volume(C,T) \$< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T). up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).

 time(0..t).
 \$domain(0..500).

 bucket(a).
 volume(a,0) \$== 0.

 bucket(b).
 volume(b,0) \$== 100.

1 { pour(B,T) : bucket(B) } 1 :- time(T), T < t.

```
:- pour(B,T), T < t, 1 $> amount(B,T).
:- pour(B,T), T < t, amount(B,T) $> 30.
:- not pour(B,T), bucket(B), time(T), T < t, amount(B,T) $!= 0.</pre>
```

:- bucket(B), time(T), T < t, volume(B,T+1) \$!= volume(B,T)\$+amount(B,T).

```
down(B,T) := volume(C,T) $< volume(B,T), bucket(B;C), time(T).
up(B,T) := not down(B,T), bucket(B), time(T).
```

#### \$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text

:- up(a,4).

#### \$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text

```
time(0). ... time(4).
                                                          $domain(0..500).
                                                           :- volume(a.0) $!= 0.
bucket(a).
bucket(b).
                                                           :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.
```

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).
                                                         $domain(0..500).
                                                          :- volume(a.0) $!= 0.
bucket(a).
bucket(b).
                                                          :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.
                                                         1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.
1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.
```

:- up(a,4).

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).
                                                         $domain(0..500).
                                                          :- volume(a.0) $!= 0.
bucket(a).
bucket(b).
                                                          :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.
1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.
                                                         1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.
 :- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).
                                                          :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
 :- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).
                                                          :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).
 :- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.
                                                          :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
 :- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.
                                                          :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.
 :- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) \$!= 0.
                                                          :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
 :- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.
                                                          :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.
 :- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).
                                                          :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
 :- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).
                                                          :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).
```

:- up(a,4).

```
$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --text
```

```
time(0). ... time(4).
                                                         $domain(0..500).
                                                          :- volume(a.0) $!= 0.
bucket(a).
bucket(b).
                                                          :- volume(b,0) $!= 100.
1 { pour(b,0), pour(a,0) } 1.
                                                         1 { pour(b,3), pour(a,3) } 1.
 :- pour(a,0), 1 $> amount(a,0).
                                                          :- pour(a,3), 1 $> amount(a,3).
 :- pour(b,0), 1 $> amount(b,0).
                                                          :- pour(b,3), 1 $> amount(b,3).
 :- pour(a,0), amount(a,0) $> 30.
                                                          :- pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $> 30.
 :- pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $> 30.
                                                          :- pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $> 30.
 :- not pour(a,0), amount(a,0) \$!= 0.
                                                          :- not pour(a,3), amount(a,3) $!= 0.
 :- not pour(b,0), amount(b,0) $!= 0.
                                                          :- not pour(b,3), amount(b,3) $!= 0.
 :- volume(a,1) $!= (volume(a,0) $+ amount(a,0)).
                                                          :- volume(a,4) $!= (volume(a,3) $+ amount(a,3)).
 :- volume(b,1) $!= (volume(b,0) $+ amount(b,0)).
                                                          :- volume(b,4) $!= (volume(b,3) $+ amount(b,3)).
down(a,0) := volume(a,0) $< volume(a,0).
                                                         down(a,4) :- volume(a,4) $< volume(a,4).</pre>
down(a,0) := volume(b,0) $< volume(a,0).
                                                         down(a,4) := volume(b,4) $< volume(a,4).
down(b,0) := volume(a,0) $< volume(b,0).
                                                         down(b,4) := volume(a,4) $< volume(b,4).
                                                         down(b,4) := volume(b,4) $< volume(b,4).
down(b,0) := volume(b,0) $< volume(b,0).
up(a,0) :- not down(a,0).
                                                    ... up(a,4) := not down(a,4).
up(b,0) := not down(b,0).
                                                    ... up(b,4) := not down(b,4).
 :- up(a,4).
```

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour	(a,3)
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	volume(a,0) \$< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[1130]	volume(b,1)=100	volume(a,1) \$< volume(b,1)
volume(a,2)=[4160]	volume(b,1) 100 volume(b,2)=100	volume(a,2) \$< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[7190]	volume(b,3)=100	volume(a,3) \$< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101120]	volume(b,4)=100	volume(b,4) \$< volume(a,4)

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour	r(a,3)
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	volume(a,0) \$< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[1130]	<pre>volume(b,1)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=[4160]	<pre>volume(b,2)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2)</pre>
volume(a,3)=[7190]	<pre>volume(b,3)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,3) \$&lt; volume(b,3)</pre>
volume(a,4)=[101120]	volume(b,4)=100	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour(	(a,3)
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	volume(a,0) \$< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[1130]	<pre>volume(b,1)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=[4160]	volume(b,2)=100	<pre>volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2)</pre>
volume(a,3)=[7190]	volume(b,3)=100	volume(a,3) \$< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101120]	volume(b,4)=100	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour(a	(, <i>3)</i>
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	volume(a,0) \$< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=[1130]	volume(b,1)=100	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=[4160]	volume(b,2)=100	volume(a,2) \$< volume(b,2)
volume(a,3)=[7190]	volume(b,3)=100	volume(a,3) \$< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=[101120]	<pre>volume(b,4)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour(a,	,3)
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b.0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	<pre>volume(a,0) \$&lt; volume(b,0)</pre>
volume(a,1)=[1130]	volume(b,1)=100	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=[4160]	volume(b,2)=100	<pre>volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2)</pre>
volume(a,3)=[7190]	volume(b,3)=100	<pre>volume(a,3) \$&lt; volume(b,3)</pre>
volume(a,4)=[101120]	volume(b,4)=100	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

Models : 1 Time : 0.000

# **Boolean variables**

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp 0

Answer: 1 pour(a,0) pour(a,1)	pour(a,2) pour(a,	3)
	1	
amount(a,0)=[1130]	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=[1130]	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=[1130]	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=[1130]	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
<pre>volume(a,0)=0 volume(a,1)=[1130] volume(a,2)=[4160] volume(a,3)=[7190] volume(a,4)=[101120]</pre>	<pre>volume(b,0)=100 volume(b,1)=100 volume(b,2)=100 volume(b,3)=100 volume(b,4)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,0) \$&lt; volume(b,0) volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1) volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2) volume(a,3) \$&lt; volume(b,3) volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

Models : 1 Time : 0.000

# Non-Boolean variables

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1

Answer: 1 pour(a,0) pour(a,1)	pour(a,2) pour(a,	3)
<pre>amount(a,0)=11 amount(a,1)=30 amount(a,2)=30 amount(a,3)=30</pre>	amount(b,0)=0 amount(b,1)=0 amount(b,2)=0 amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
<pre>volume(a,0)=0 volume(a,1)=11 volume(a,2)=41 volume(a,3)=71 volume(a,4)=101</pre>	<pre>volume(b,0)=100 volume(b,1)=100 volume(b,2)=100 volume(b,3)=100 volume(b,4)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,0) \$&lt; volume(b,0) volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1) volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2) volume(a,3) \$&lt; volume(b,3) volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1

Answer: 1 pour(a,0) pour(a,1)	pour(a,2) pour(a,	,3)
amount(a,0)=11	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=30	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=30	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=30	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	<pre>volume(a,0) \$&lt; volume(b,0)</pre>
volume(a,1)=11	volume(b,1)=100	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=41	volume(b,2)=100	<pre>volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2)</pre>
volume(a,3)=71	volume(b,3)=100	volume(a,3) \$< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101	volume(b,4)=100	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1

Answer: 1		
<pre>pour(a,0) pour(a,1)</pre>	pour(a,2) pour(a,	3)
amount(a,0)=11	amount(b,0)=0	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0
amount(a,1)=30	amount(b,1)=0	1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0
amount(a,2)=30	amount(b,2)=0	1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0
amount(a,3)=30	amount(b,3)=0	1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0	volume(b,0)=100	volume(a,0) \$< volume(b,0)
volume(a,1)=11	volume(b,1)=100	<pre>volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1)</pre>
volume(a,2)=41	volume(b,2)=100	<pre>volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2)</pre>
volume(a,3)=71	volume(b,3)=100	volume(a,3) \$< volume(b,3)
volume(a,4)=101	volume(b,4)=100	<pre>volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

\$ clingcon --const t=4 balance.lp --csp-num-as=1

Answer: 1 pour(a,0) pour(a,1)	pour(a,2) pour(a,	3)
<pre>amount(a,0)=11 amount(a,1)=30 amount(a,2)=30 amount(a,3)=30</pre>	<pre>amount(b,0)=0 amount(b,1)=0 amount(b,2)=0 amount(b,3)=0</pre>	1 \$> amount(b,0) amount(a,0) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,1) amount(a,1) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,2) amount(a,2) \$!= 0 1 \$> amount(b,3) amount(a,3) \$!= 0
volume(a,0)=0 volume(a,1)=11 volume(a,2)=41 volume(a,3)=71 volume(a,4)=101	<pre>volume(b,0)=100 volume(b,1)=100 volume(b,2)=100 volume(b,3)=100 volume(b,4)=100</pre>	<pre>volume(a,0) \$&lt; volume(b,0) volume(a,1) \$&lt; volume(b,1) volume(a,2) \$&lt; volume(b,2) volume(a,3) \$&lt; volume(b,3) volume(b,4) \$&lt; volume(a,4)</pre>

#### SATISFIABLE

# Outline



#### 41 gringo

#### 42 clasp

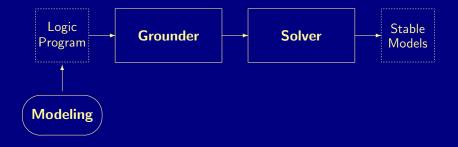


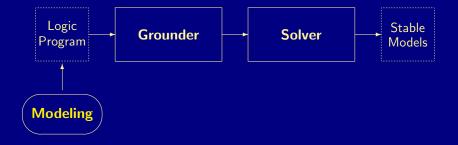
- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

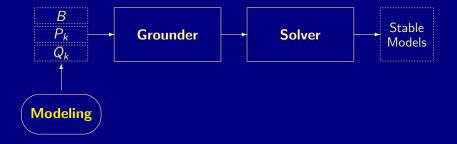
# iclingo

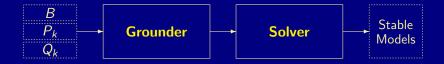
- Incremental grounding and solving
- Offline solving in dynamic domains, like Automated Planning
- Basic architecture of *iclingo*:

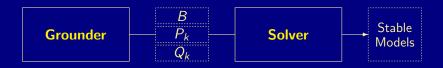


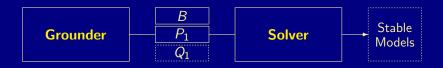


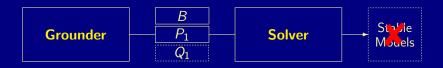


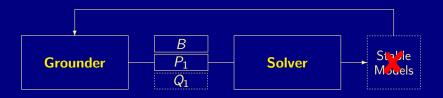


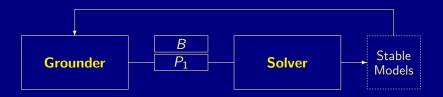


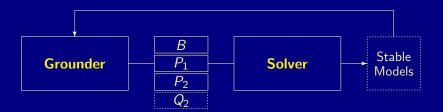


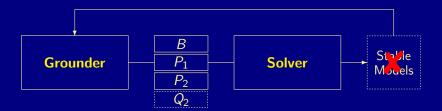


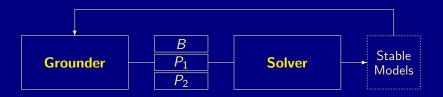


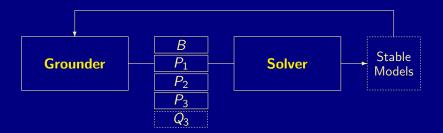


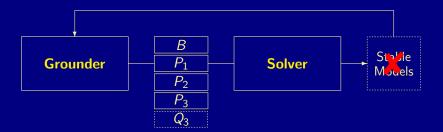


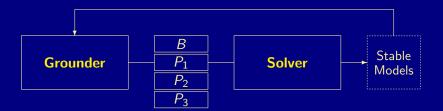


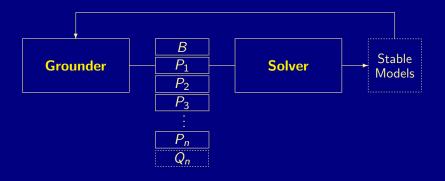


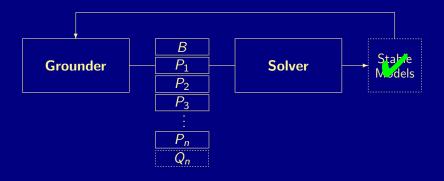












#### #base.

fluent(p). fluent(q). fluent(r). tion(a). pre(a,p). add(a,q). del(a,p).

. auerv

holds(P,0) :- init(P).

#### #cumulative t.

1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1. :- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).

ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F). holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F). holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).

#### #volatile t.

:- query(F), not holds(F,t).

#hide. #show occ/2.

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

#### #cumulative t.

1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1. :- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).

ocdel(F,t) :- occ(A,t), del(A,F). holds(F,t) :- occ(A,t), add(A,F). holds(F,t) :- holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).

#### #volatile t.

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

```
holds(P,0) := init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
```

```
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
ocdel(F,t) := occ(A,t), del(A,F).
holds(F,t) := occ(A,t), add(A,F).
holds(F,t) := holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).
```

#### #volatile t.

```
:- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

```
holds(P,0) :- init(P).
```

```
#cumulative t.
1 { occ(A,t) : action(A) } 1.
:- occ(A,t), pre(A,F), not holds(F,t-1).
```

```
ocdel(F,t) := occ(A,t), del(A,F).
holds(F,t) := occ(A,t), add(A,F).
holds(F,t) := holds(F,t-1), not ocdel(F,t).
```

```
#volatile t.
  :- query(F), not holds(F,t).
```

```
#hide. #show occ/2.
```

\$ iclingo iplanning.lp

Answer: 1 occ(a,1) occ(b,2) SATISFIABLE

Models : 1 Total Steps : 2 Time : 0.000

\$ iclingo iplanning.lp

Answer: 1 occ(a,1) occ(b,2) SATISFIABLE

Models : 1 Total Steps : 2 Time : 0.000

#### \$ iclingo iplanning.lp --istats

```
Time : 0.000
```

```
$ iclingo iplanning.lp --istats
```

```
========== step 1 ===============
Models : 0
Time : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Rules
Choices : 0
Conflicts: 0
----- step 2 ------
Answer: 1
occ(a,1) occ(b,2)
Models : 1
      : 0.000 (g: 0.000, p: 0.000, s: 0.000)
Time
Rules
      : 16
Choices : 0
Conflicts: 0
SATISFIABLE
Models
        : 1
Total Steps : 2
```

Time : 0.000

# Outline



#### 41 gringo

#### 42 clasp

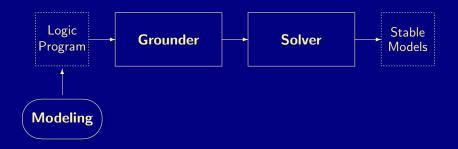


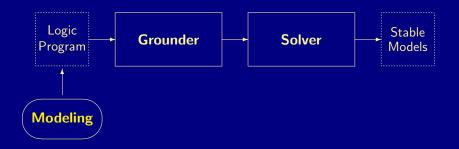
- claspfolio
- claspD
- hclasp
- clingcon
- iclingo
- oclingo

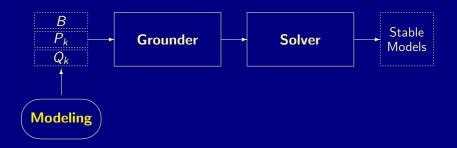
# oclingo

- Reactive grounding and solving
- Online solving in dynamic domains, like Robotics
- Basic architecture of *oclingo*:





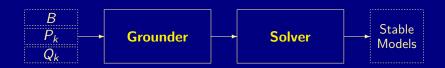




M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

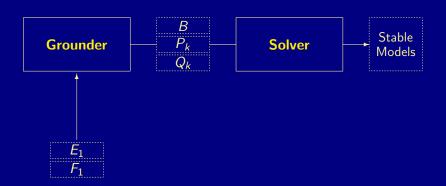
Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 364 / 1





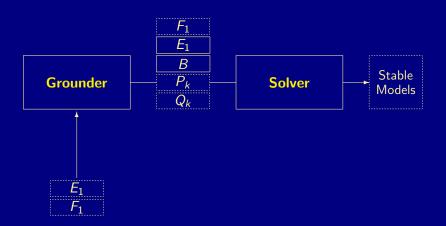




M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

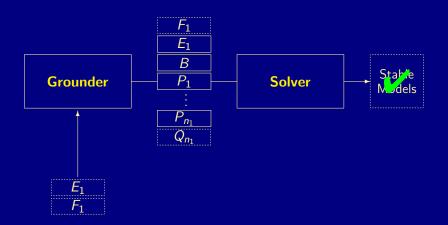
June 14, 2013 364 / 1

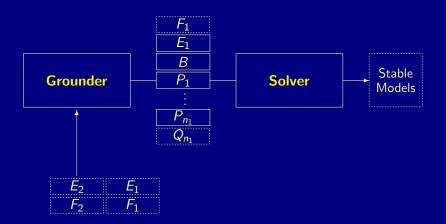


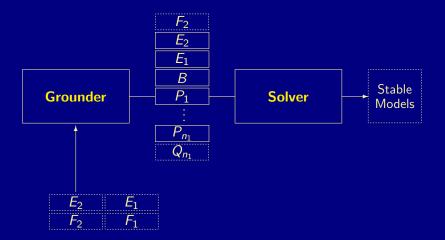
M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

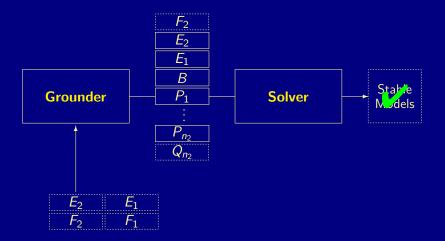
Answer Set Solving in Practice

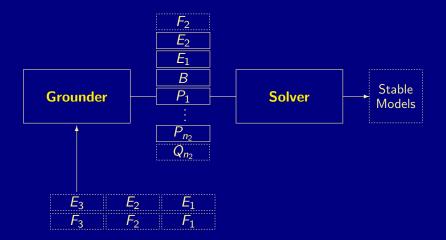
June 14, 2013 364 / 1

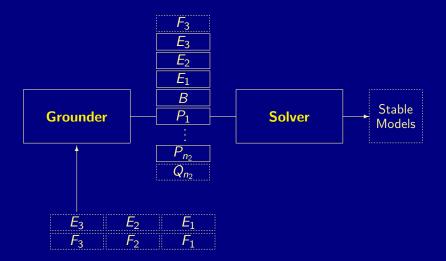


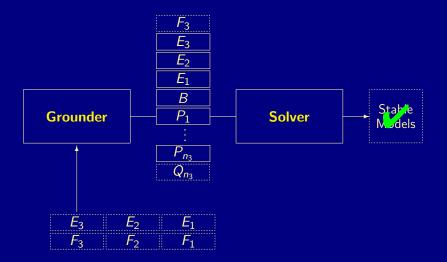


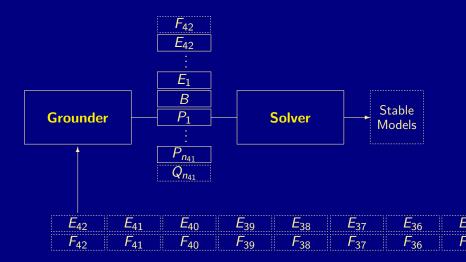


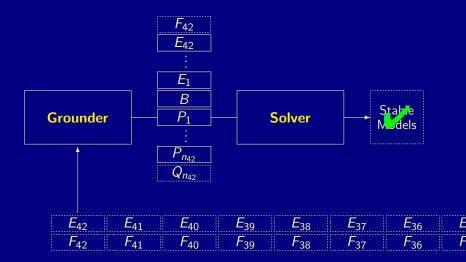


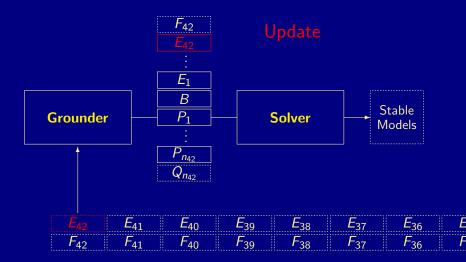


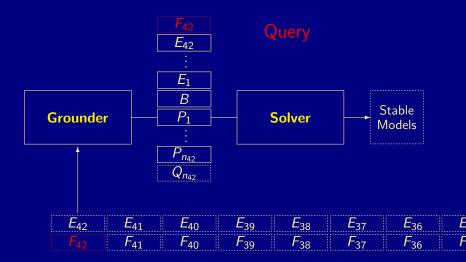


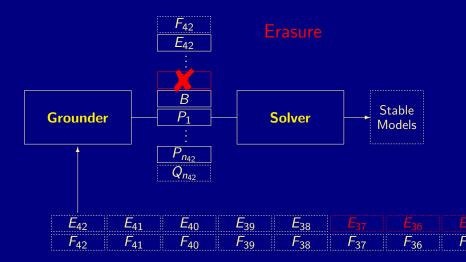












M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 364 / 1

# **Elevator Control**

```
#base.
floor(1..3).
atFloor(1,0).
#cumulative t.
#external request(F,t) : floor(F).
1 { atFloor(F-1;F+1,t) } 1 :- atFloor(F,t-1), floor(F).
:- atFloor(F,t), not floor(F).
requested(F,t) :- request(F,t), floor(F), not atFloor(F,t).
requested(F,t) :- requested(F,t-1), floor(F), not atFloor(F,t).
goal(t) :- not requested(F,t) : floor(F).
```

#volatile t.
:- not goal(t).

### oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests

To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets

#### For instance,

- #step 1.
- request(3,1).
- #endstep.

# This process terminates when the client sends

#stop.

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets

### For instance,

- #step 1.
- request(3,1).
- #endstep.

# This process terminates when the client sends

#stop.

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets

For instance,

#step 1.
request(3,1).
#endstep.

 This process terminates when the client sends #stop.

- oClingo acts as a server listening on a port waiting for client requests
- To issue such requests, a separate controller program sends online progressions using network sockets

#### For instance,

```
#step 1.
request(3,1).
#endstep.
```

# This process terminates when the client sends #stop.

- C. Anger, M. Gebser, T. Linke, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub. The nomore++ approach to answer set solving.
   In G. Sutcliffe and A. Voronkov, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Logic for Programming, Artificial Intelligence, and Reasoning (LPAR'05)*, volume 3835 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 95–109. Springer-Verlag, 2005.
- C. Anger, K. Konczak, T. Linke, and T. Schaub.
   A glimpse of answer set programming. Künstliche Intelligenz, 19(1):12–17, 2005.
- Y. Babovich and V. Lifschitz.
   Computing answer sets using program completion. Unpublished draft, 2003.
- C. Baral.
   Knowledge Representation, Reasoning and Declarative Problem Solving.
   Cambridge University Press, 2003.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

- [5] C. Baral, G. Brewka, and J. Schlipf, editors. Proceedings of the Ninth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'07), volume 4483 of Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence. Springer-Verlag, 2007.
- [6] C. Baral and M. Gelfond.
   Logic programming and knowledge representation.
   Journal of Logic Programming, 12:1–80, 1994.
- [7] S. Baselice, P. Bonatti, and M. Gelfond. Towards an integration of answer set and constraint solving. In M. Gabbrielli and G. Gupta, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-first International Conference on Logic Programming* (*ICLP'05*), volume 3668 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 52–66. Springer-Verlag, 2005.

[8] A. Biere.Adaptive restart strategies for conflict driven SAT solvers.

In H. Kleine Büning and X. Zhao, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'08)*, volume 4996 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 28–33. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

[9] A. Biere.

## PicoSAT essentials.

Journal on Satisfiability, Boolean Modeling and Computation, 4:75–97, 2008.

[10] A. Biere, M. Heule, H. van Maaren, and T. Walsh, editors. Handbook of Satisfiability, volume 185 of Frontiers in Artificial Intelligence and Applications. IOS Press, 2009.

[11] G. Brewka, T. Eiter, and M. Truszczyński. Answer set programming at a glance. Communications of the ACM, 54(12):92–103, 2011.

# [12] K. Clark. Negation as failure.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

In H. Gallaire and J. Minker, editors, *Logic and Data Bases*, pages 293–322. Plenum Press, 1978.

[13] M. D'Agostino, D. Gabbay, R. Hähnle, and J. Posegga, editors. Handbook of Tableau Methods. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1999.

 [14] E. Dantsin, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, and A. Voronkov. Complexity and expressive power of logic programming. In Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity (CCC'97), pages 82–101. IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.

[15] M. Davis, G. Logemann, and D. Loveland. A machine program for theorem-proving. Communications of the ACM, 5:394–397, 1962.

[16] M. Davis and H. Putnam. A computing procedure for quantification theory. *Journal of the ACM*, 7:201–215, 1960. [17] C. Drescher, M. Gebser, T. Grote, B. Kaufmann, A. König, M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub.
Conflict-driven disjunctive answer set solving.
In G. Brewka and J. Lang, editors, *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Principles of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning (KR'08)*, pages 422–432. AAAI Press, 2008.

[18] C. Drescher, M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub. Heuristics in conflict resolution.

In M. Pagnucco and M. Thielscher, editors, *Proceedings of the Twelfth International Workshop on Nonmonotonic Reasoning (NMR'08)*, number UNSW-CSE-TR-0819 in School of Computer Science and Engineering, The University of New South Wales, Technical Report Series, pages 141–149, 2008.

#### [19] N. Eén and N. Sörensson. An extensible SAT-solver.

In E. Giunchiglia and A. Tacchella, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability* 

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Answer Set Solving in Practice

June 14, 2013 366 / 1

*Testing (SAT'03)*, volume 2919 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 502–518. Springer-Verlag, 2004.

## [20] T. Eiter and G. Gottlob.

On the computational cost of disjunctive logic programming: Propositional case.

Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence, 15(3-4):289–323, 1995.

[21] T. Eiter, G. Ianni, and T. Krennwallner. Answer Set Programming: A Primer.

> In S. Tessaris, E. Franconi, T. Eiter, C. Gutierrez, S. Handschuh, M. Rousset, and R. Schmidt, editors, *Fifth International Reasoning Web Summer School (RW'09)*, volume 5689 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 40–110. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

[22] F. Fages.

Consistency of Clark's completion and the existence of stable models. *Journal of Methods of Logic in Computer Science*, 1:51–60, 1994.

## [23] P. Ferraris.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

#### Answer sets for propositional theories.

In C. Baral, G. Greco, N. Leone, and G. Terracina, editors, Proceedings of the Eighth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'05), volume 3662 of Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence, pages 119–131. Springer-Verlag, 2005.

[24] P. Ferraris and V. Lifschitz.
Mathematical foundations of answer set programming.
In S. Artëmov, H. Barringer, A. d'Avila Garcez, L. Lamb, and
J. Woods, editors, *We Will Show Them! Essays in Honour of Dov Gabbay*, volume 1, pages 615–664. College Publications, 2005.

## [25] M. Fitting.

A Kripke-Kleene semantics for logic programs. Journal of Logic Programming, 2(4):295–312, 1985.

[26] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele. A user's guide to gringo, clasp, clingo, and iclingo.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

[27] M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, M. Ostrowski, T. Schaub, and S. Thiele.

Engineering an incremental ASP solver.

In M. Garcia de la Banda and E. Pontelli, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-fourth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'08)*, volume 5366 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 190–205. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

 M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.
 On the implementation of weight constraint rules in conflict-driven ASP solvers.
 In Hill and Warren [44], pages 250–264.

 M. Gebser, R. Kaminski, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub. *Answer Set Solving in Practice*. Morgan and Claypool Publishers, 2012. In preparation.

[30] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.

clasp: A conflict-driven answer set solver. In Baral et al. [5], pages 260–265.

 [31] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub. Conflict-driven answer set enumeration.
 In Baral et al. [5], pages 136–148.

[32] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub. Conflict-driven answer set solving. In Veloso [68], pages 386–392.

 [33] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, A. Neumann, and T. Schaub.
 Advanced preprocessing for answer set solving.
 In M. Ghallab, C. Spyropoulos, N. Fakotakis, and N. Avouris, editors, Proceedings of the Eighteenth European Conference on Artificial Intelligence (ECAI'08), pages 15–19. IOS Press, 2008.

[34] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub. The conflict-driven answer set solver clasp: Progress report. In E. Erdem, F. Lin, and T. Schaub, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Logic Programming and Nonmonotonic Reasoning (LPNMR'09)*, volume 5753 of *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, pages 509–514. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

 [35] M. Gebser, B. Kaufmann, and T. Schaub.
 Solution enumeration for projected Boolean search problems.
 In W. van Hoeve and J. Hooker, editors, *Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Integration of AI and OR Techniques in Constraint Programming for Combinatorial Optimization Problems (CPAIOR'09)*, volume 5547 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 71–86. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

 [36] M. Gebser, M. Ostrowski, and T. Schaub. Constraint answer set solving.
 In Hill and Warren [44], pages 235–249.

[37] M. Gebser and T. Schaub. Tableau calculi for answer set programming. In S. Etalle and M. Truszczyński, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-second International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'06)*, volume 4079 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 11–25. Springer-Verlag, 2006.

[38] M. Gebser and T. Schaub.

#### Generic tableaux for answer set programming.

In V. Dahl and I. Niemelä, editors, *Proceedings of the Twenty-third International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'07)*, volume 4670 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 119–133. Springer-Verlag, 2007.

# [39] M. Gelfond.

#### Answer sets.

In V. Lifschitz, F. van Harmelen, and B. Porter, editors, *Handbook of Knowledge Representation*, chapter 7, pages 285–316. Elsevier Science, 2008.

[40] M. Gelfond and N. Leone.

# Logic programming and knowledge representation — the A-Prolog perspective.

Artificial Intelligence, 138(1-2):3-38, 2002.

## [41] M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz. The stable model semantics for logic programming. In R. Kowalski and K. Bowen, editors, *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference and Symposium of Logic Programming* (*ICLP'88*), pages 1070–1080. MIT Press, 1988.

[42] M. Gelfond and V. Lifschitz.

Logic programs with classical negation.

In D. Warren and P. Szeredi, editors, *Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'90)*, pages 579–597. MIT Press, 1990.

 [43] E. Giunchiglia, Y. Lierler, and M. Maratea.
 Answer set programming based on propositional satisfiability. Journal of Automated Reasoning, 36(4):345–377, 2006. [44] P. Hill and D. Warren, editors.

Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth International Conference on Logic Programming (ICLP'09), volume 5649 of Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer-Verlag, 2009.

[45] J. Huang.

The effect of restarts on the efficiency of clause learning. In Veloso [68], pages 2318–2323.

 [46] K. Konczak, T. Linke, and T. Schaub.
 Graphs and colorings for answer set programming. Theory and Practice of Logic Programming, 6(1-2):61–106, 2006.

 [47] J. Lee.
 A model-theoretic counterpart of loop formulas.
 In L. Kaelbling and A. Saffiotti, editors, *Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence* (*IJCAI'05*), pages 503–508. Professional Book Center, 2005. [48] N. Leone, G. Pfeifer, W. Faber, T. Eiter, G. Gottlob, S. Perri, and F. Scarcello.

The DLV system for knowledge representation and reasoning. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 7(3):499–562, 2006.

[49] V. Lifschitz.

Answer set programming and plan generation. *Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):39–54, 2002.

[50] V. Lifschitz. Introduction to answer set programming. Unpublished draft, 2004.

[51] V. Lifschitz and A. Razborov.
 Why are there so many loop formulas?
 ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 7(2):261–268, 2006.

[52] F. Lin and Y. Zhao. ASSAT: computing answer sets of a logic program by SAT solvers. Artificial Intelligence, 157(1-2):115–137, 2004.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

[53] V. Marek and M. Truszczyński. Nonmonotonic logic: context-dependent reasoning. Artifical Intelligence. Springer-Verlag, 1993.

#### [54] V. Marek and M. Truszczyński.

Stable models and an alternative logic programming paradigm.
In K. Apt, V. Marek, M. Truszczyński, and D. Warren, editors, *The Logic Programming Paradigm: a 25-Year Perspective*, pages 375–398.
Springer-Verlag, 1999.

[55] J. Marques-Silva, I. Lynce, and S. Malik. Conflict-driven clause learning SAT solvers. In Biere et al. [10], chapter 4, pages 131–153.

[56] J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah. GRASP: A search algorithm for propositional satisfiability. IEEE Transactions on Computers, 48(5):506–521, 1999.

## [57] V. Mellarkod and M. Gelfond. Integrating answer set reasoning with constraint solving techniques.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

In J. Garrigue and M. Hermenegildo, editors, *Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS'08)*, volume 4989 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 15–31. Springer-Verlag, 2008.

[58] V. Mellarkod, M. Gelfond, and Y. Zhang. Integrating answer set programming and constraint logic programming.

Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence, 53(1-4):251–287, 2008.

## [59] D. Mitchell.

A SAT solver primer.

*Bulletin of the European Association for Theoretical Computer Science*, 85:112–133, 2005.

 [60] M. Moskewicz, C. Madigan, Y. Zhao, L. Zhang, and S. Malik. Chaff: Engineering an efficient SAT solver.
 In Proceedings of the Thirty-eighth Conference on Design Automation (DAC'01), pages 530–535. ACM Press, 2001. [61] I. Niemelä.

Logic programs with stable model semantics as a constraint programming paradigm.

Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence, 25(3-4):241–273, 1999.

[62] R. Nieuwenhuis, A. Oliveras, and C. Tinelli. Solving SAT and SAT modulo theories: From an abstract Davis-Putnam-Logemann-Loveland procedure to DPLL(T). *Journal of the ACM*, 53(6):937–977, 2006.

 [63] K. Pipatsrisawat and A. Darwiche.
 A lightweight component caching scheme for satisfiability solvers.
 In J. Marques-Silva and K. Sakallah, editors, *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Theory and Applications of Satisfiability Testing (SAT'07)*, volume 4501 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 294–299. Springer-Verlag, 2007.

[64] L. Ryan. Efficient algorithms for clause-learning SAT solvers.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)

Master's thesis, Simon Fraser University, 2004.

- [65] P. Simons, I. Niemelä, and T. Soininen. Extending and implementing the stable model semantics. *Artificial Intelligence*, 138(1-2):181–234, 2002.
- [66] T. Syrjänen. Lparse 1.0 user's manual.
- [67] A. Van Gelder, K. Ross, and J. Schlipf. The well-founded semantics for general logic programs. *Journal of the ACM*, 38(3):620–650, 1991.

[68] M. Veloso, editor.

Proceedings of the Twentieth International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence (IJCAI'07). AAAI/MIT Press, 2007.

[69] L. Zhang, C. Madigan, M. Moskewicz, and S. Malik. Efficient conflict driven learning in a Boolean satisfiability solver. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Computer-Aided Design (ICCAD'01), pages 279–285, 2001.

M. Gebser and T. Schaub (KRR@UP)